

MIKK VIKERPUUR

Numerical solution of fractional  
differential equations





DISSERTATIONES MATHEMATICAE UNIVERSITATIS TARTUENSIS  
129

**MIKK VIKERPUUR**

Numerical solution of fractional  
differential equations



UNIVERSITY OF TARTU  
Press

Institute of Mathematics and Statistics, Faculty of Science and Technology, University of Tartu, Estonia.

Dissertation has been accepted for the commencement of the degree of Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) in mathematics on January 12, 2020 by the Council of the Institute of Mathematics and Statistics, Faculty of Science and Technology, University of Tartu.

*Supervisor*

Prof.Dr. Arvet Pedas  
University of Tartu  
Tartu, Estonia

*Opponents*

Prof.Dr. Neville J. Ford  
University of Chester  
Chester, United Kingdom

Ao.Prof.Dr. Ewa Weinmüller  
Vienna University of Technology  
Vienna, Austria

The public defense will take place on February 21, 2020 at 14:15 in Narva 18-1020.

Publication of this dissertation has been granted by the Institute of Mathematics and Statistics of the University of Tartu.

Copyright © 2020 by Mikk Vikerpuur

ISSN 1024-4212

ISBN 978-9949-03-281-5 (print)

ISBN 978-9949-03-282-2 (PDF)

University of Tartu Press

[www.tyk.ee](http://www.tyk.ee)

# Contents

<b>1</b>	<b>Introduction</b>	<b>7</b>
<b>2</b>	<b>Preliminary results</b>	<b>15</b>
2.1	Notations . . . . .	15
2.2	Linear operators and operator equations . . . . .	16
2.3	Non-linear operator equations . . . . .	17
2.4	Gamma, beta and Mittag-Leffler functions . . . . .	18
2.5	Fractional differential operators . . . . .	20
2.6	Weighted spaces of functions . . . . .	23
2.7	Graded grids and interpolation operators . . . . .	24
2.8	Smoothing transformation . . . . .	26
<b>3</b>	<b>Linear fractional integro-differential equations with two fractional derivatives</b>	<b>29</b>
3.1	Integral equation reformulation . . . . .	30
3.2	Existence, uniqueness and smoothness of the solution . . . . .	33
3.3	Numerical methods based on graded grids . . . . .	33
3.4	Numerical methods based on smoothing transformations and graded grids . . . . .	37
<b>4</b>	<b>General multi-term fractional linear integro-differential equations</b>	<b>43</b>
4.1	Integral equation reformulation . . . . .	44
4.2	Existence, uniqueness and smoothness of the solution . . . . .	49
4.3	Smoothing transformation and approximate solutions . . . . .	52
4.4	Convergence analysis . . . . .	55

<b>5</b>	<b>Nonlinear fractional differential equations</b>	<b>61</b>
5.1	Integral equation reformulation . . . . .	62
5.2	Smoothness of the solution . . . . .	64
5.3	Smoothing transformation and numerical solutions . . . . .	65
5.4	Convergence analysis . . . . .	67
<b>6</b>	<b>An alternative method to linear fractional differential equations</b>	<b>73</b>
6.1	Integral equation reformulation . . . . .	74
6.2	Numerical method . . . . .	76
<b>7</b>	<b>Numerical experiments</b>	<b>81</b>
7.1	Introduction . . . . .	81
7.2	Numerical results for Chapter 3 . . . . .	82
7.3	Numerical results for Chapter 4 . . . . .	89
7.4	Numerical results for Chapter 5 . . . . .	92
7.5	Numerical results for Chapter 6 . . . . .	96
7.6	Concluding remarks . . . . .	99
	<b>Bibliography</b>	<b>101</b>
	<b>Sisukokkuvõte</b>	<b>111</b>
	<b>Acknowledgements</b>	<b>115</b>
	<b>Curriculum Vitae</b>	<b>116</b>
	<b>Elulookirjeldus</b>	<b>117</b>
	<b>List of original publications</b>	<b>118</b>

# Chapter 1

## Introduction

In the present thesis we investigate theoretical and computational aspects of piecewise polynomial collocation methods for the numerical solution of fractional differential and integro-differential equations containing Caputo type fractional (non-integer) order derivatives of the unknown function.

The concept of a fractional derivative can be traced back [20, 77] to the end of the seventeenth century, the time when Newton and Leibniz developed the foundations of differential and integral calculus. In particular, Leibniz introduced the symbol

$$\frac{d^n}{dt^n} f(t)$$

to denote the  $n$ -th order derivative of a function  $f = f(t)$ . When he reported this in a letter to de L'Hospital (apparently with the implicit assumption that  $n$  is a non-negative integer), de L'Hospital replied: "What does  $\frac{d^n}{dt^n} f(t)$  mean if  $n = 1/2$ ?" To this question Leibniz had no satisfactory answer. In his reply, dated September 30, 1695, Leibniz wrote to de L'Hospital that "... this is an apparent paradox from which, one day, useful consequences will be drawn..." [45]. The letter from de L'Hospital is nowadays commonly accepted as the first occurrence of what we today call a fractional derivative, and the fact that de L'Hospital specifically asked for  $n = 1/2$ , which is a fraction (a rational number), gave rise to the name "fractional derivative". This name has remained in use, even if  $n$  is an arbitrary positive rational or irrational number, that is,  $n \in \mathbb{R} := (-\infty, \infty)$ ,  $n > 0$ . As a matter of fact, even complex numbers may be allowed [45], but this is beyond the scope of this thesis.

The question raised by de L'Hospital motivated many scientists to search for a possibility to generalize the concept of integer order derivatives to fractional order derivatives. However, for a long time (nearly three centuries), considerations regarding fractional derivatives were purely theoretical treatments for which there were no serious practical applications. Therefore the theory of fractional derivatives developed mainly as a pure theoretical field of mathematics useful only for mathematicians. In contrast to this, during the last decades the attitude has cardinally changed. It turns out that fractional derivatives provide an excellent instrument for the description of memory and hereditary properties of various materials and processes. As a matter of fact, there has been a spectacular increase of studies regarding fractional derivatives and differential equations with such derivatives, mainly because of new applications of fractional derivatives in physics, chemistry, mechanics, electricity, biology, economics, control theory, signal and image processing, biophysics, blood flow phenomena, aerodynamics, etc.

In particular, some early examples are given in the works [61] (diffusion processes), [14, 15, 87] (modelling of the mechanical properties of materials), [57] (signal processing), [26, 27, 37] (modelling the behaviour of viscoelastic materials), [36, 55] (bioengineering), [40] (description of mechanical systems subject to damping), [41, 58] (kinetics of polymers). Some more recent results are described in the works [4, 80] (modelling the behaviour of humans), [31] (fractional processes in financial economics), [85] (atomic wall dynamics), [98] (viscoelastic laws for arterial wall mechanics), [48] (models of supercapacitor energy storage), [42] (transition of flow in fluid dynamics). A reader interested in additional applications and studies on fractional derivatives and fractional differential equations may consult the monographs [8, 19, 20, 45, 56, 59, 76, 79] and review papers [54, 78, 84].

Currently we know (see, for example, [20, 45, 91]) that there are many possible different generalizations of the concept of  $\frac{d^n}{dt^n} f(t)$  to the case  $n \notin \mathbb{N} := \{1, 2, \dots\}$ . That is, there are many definitions for fractional derivatives, which are not always equivalent to each other. The two most frequently used fractional derivatives of order  $n = \alpha > 0$  are defined by Riemann-Liouville and Caputo fractional differential operators  $D_{RL}^\alpha$  and  $D_{Cap}^\alpha$ , respectively (see Chapter 2 for their precise definitions). The former concept is historically the first (developed by Riemann and Liouville in the middle of 19th century) and for which the mathematical theory



has been by now established quite well (see [20, 45, 76, 79]). However, as pointed out in [20], Riemann-Liouville derivatives have certain disadvantages when trying to model some “real-world” phenomena. For example, when a real-world situation is modelled by an initial value problem involving Riemann-Liouville fractional derivatives, then one has to specify the values of certain Riemann-Liouville fractional derivatives at the initial point. In practical applications these values are frequently not available and their physical meaning might not be clear [21, 23, 26]. Moreover, rather non-natural is also the fact that the Riemann-Liouville derivative  $D_{RL}^\alpha c$  ( $\alpha \notin \mathbb{N}$ ) of a non-zero constant  $c$  does not vanish (see Section 2.5 below). The Caputo fractional derivative (introduced by Caputo in [14]), despite being closely related to the Riemann-Liouville derivative, does not exhibit the above-mentioned difficulties [20]. In the present thesis we will follow Caputo’s approach.

When working with problems stemming from real-world applications, it is only rarely possible to find the solution of a given fractional differential equation in closed form, and even if such an analytic solution is available, it is typically too complicated to be used in practice [8]. Therefore, in general, numerical methods are required for solving fractional differential equations. As a consequence, the last decades have witnessed a steadily increasing development and analysis of numerical methods for fractional differential equations, of which a good deal are concerned with the numerical solution of initial and boundary value problems with one fractional derivative in the equation, see, for example, the works [10, 23, 24, 33, 38, 39, 52, 62, 66, 97] for initial value problems and [16, 32, 34, 35, 49, 67, 83] for boundary value problems. Considerations regarding the existence and uniqueness results for such problems can be found, for example, in [1, 2, 20, 21, 45]. A comprehensive survey of the most important methods for fractional initial value problems, along with a detailed introduction to the subject and a brief summary about the convergence behaviour of the methods is given in the monograph [8], see also [17, 20, 25]. Less attention has been paid to numerical methods for solving equations with multiple fractional derivatives (the so-called multi-term equations) [22, 28, 46, 47, 51, 53, 64, 65] and fractional differential equations with non-local boundary conditions [3, 5, 93, 94, 96], although the latter has been widely considered for integer order differential equations (see the survey paper [86]). A classical example of a multi-term problem is the Bagley-Torvik

equation [20, 76]

$$y''(t) + d_1 D_{Cap}^{\frac{3}{2}}(t) + d_0 y(t) = f(t),$$

where  $d_0$  and  $d_1$  are known constants and  $f$  is a given function. This equation arises, for example, in the modelling of the motion of a rigid plate immersed in a Newtonian fluid [87]. Finally, we note that very little has been written on solving fractional integro-differential equations with weakly singular kernels [70, 99].

One of the main objects of study in the present thesis are non-local boundary value problems for linear multi-term fractional differential equations and weakly singular integro-differential equations in the following form:

$$(D_{Cap}^{\alpha_p} y)(t) + \sum_{i=0}^{p-1} d_i(t) (D_{Cap}^{\alpha_i} y)(t) + \int_0^t (t-s)^{-\kappa} K(t,s) y(s) ds = f(t), \quad 0 \leq t \leq b, \quad (1.0.1)$$

$$\sum_{j=0}^{n_0} \beta_{ij0} y^{(j)}(0) + \sum_{k=1}^l \sum_{j=0}^{n_1} \beta_{ijk} y^{(j)}(b_k) + \beta_i \int_0^{\bar{b}_i} y(s) ds = \gamma_i, \quad i = 0, \dots, n-1, \quad (1.0.2)$$

where  $\beta_{ij0}, \beta_{ijk}, \beta_i, \gamma_i \in \mathbb{R}$ ,

$$0 \leq \kappa < 1, \quad 0 \leq \alpha_0 < \alpha_1 < \dots < \alpha_p \leq n, \quad n := [\alpha_p], \quad p \in \mathbb{N},$$

$$n_0 < n, \quad n_1 < n, \quad n_0, n_1 \in \mathbb{N}_0, \quad 0 < b_1 < \dots < b_l \leq b, \quad 0 < \bar{b}_i \leq b, \quad l \in \mathbb{N},$$

$d_i : [0, b] \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  ( $i = 0, \dots, p-1$ ),  $f : [0, b] \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ ,  $K : \Delta \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  are some given continuous functions,  $\Delta := \{(s, t) : 0 \leq s \leq t \leq b\}$ ,  $\mathbb{N}_0 := \mathbb{N} \cup \{0\}$ ,  $[\alpha]$  denotes the smallest integer greater or equal to a real number  $\alpha$  and  $D_{Cap}^{\alpha_i} y$  ( $i = 0, \dots, p$ ) are Caputo derivatives of order  $\alpha_i$  of an unknown function  $y$ .

Note that for certain values of coefficients  $\beta_{ij0}, \beta_{ijk}$  and  $\beta_i$  the problem (1.0.1)–(1.0.2) takes the form of an initial value problem or a terminal value problem or a multi-point boundary value problem.

We also consider a non-linear fractional differential equation

$$(D_{Cap}^{\alpha} y)(t) = f(t, y), \quad 0 \leq t \leq b, \quad \alpha > 0, \quad (1.0.3)$$

subject to the conditions

$$\sum_{j=0}^{n_0} \beta_{ij0} y^{(j)}(0) + \sum_{k=1}^l \sum_{j=0}^{n_1} \beta_{ijk} y^{(j)}(b_k) = \gamma_i, \quad i = 0, \dots, n-1, \quad n := [\alpha], \quad (1.0.4)$$

where  $\beta_{ij0}, \beta_{ijk}, \gamma_i \in \mathbb{R}$ ,

$$0 < b_1 < \dots < b_l \leq b, \quad l \in \mathbb{N}, \quad n_0, n_1 \in \mathbb{N}_0, \quad n_0 < n, \quad n_1 < n, \quad n-1 < \alpha < n,$$

$f : [0, b] \times \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  is a given continuous function and  $D_{Cap}^\alpha y$  is the Caputo derivative of order  $\alpha$  of an unknown function  $y = y(t)$ .

The main purpose of this thesis is to construct high order numerical methods for solving problems (1.0.1)–(1.0.2) and (1.0.3)–(1.0.4). To this end, first of all we need some information about the regularity of the exact solutions of (1.0.1)–(1.0.2) and (1.0.3)–(1.0.4). This becomes even more significant since we aim to study the optimal order of convergence of the proposed algorithms. However, fractional differential equations pose an extra challenge compared to integer order differential equations. For example, it is well known that, in the case of integer order differential equations, the smoothness properties of a solution are determined by certain assumptions on the given data (mainly on the given function on the right hand side of the equation). A typical result is the following (see, for example, [18]): if  $k \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $b > 0$  and  $f \in C^{k-1}(G)$ , that is, the function  $f = f(t, y)$  is  $k-1$  times continuously differentiable on the region  $G = \{(t, y) : t \in [0, b], |y - y_0| \leq \eta\}$ ,  $y_0 \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $\eta > 0$ , then the solution  $y = y(t)$  of the initial value problem  $\left\{ \frac{dy}{dt} = f(t, y), \quad y(0) = y_0 \right\}$  is  $k$  times continuously differentiable on an interval  $[0, h]$  for some  $h \in (0, b]$ , that is,  $y \in C^k[0, h]$ .

A simple example shows that, in general, we can not expect this result to be true for fractional differential equations: if  $y = y(t)$  is a solution of an initial value problem

$$(D_{Cap}^\alpha y)(t) = f(t, y), \quad y(0) = y_0, \quad 0 < \alpha < 1,$$

then it may happen that even for  $f \in C^\infty(G)$  we have  $y \notin C^1[0, h]$ .

Indeed, it follows from Chapter 2 below (see (2.5.8) and (2.5.11)), that the non-differentiable at  $t = 0$  function  $y(t) = t^{0.5} + y_0$  is the unique solution of the initial value problem  $\left\{ (D_{Cap}^{0.5} y)(t) = \frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{2}, \quad y(0) = y_0 \right\}$ , whose given function  $f = \frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{2}$  (the right-hand side of the differential equation) is analytic.

In fact, below we see that the non-smooth behaviour of solutions to problems (1.0.1)–(1.0.2) and (1.0.3)–(1.0.4) is typical (see Theorems 4.2.1 and 5.2.2, respectively). Thus, when constructing high order numerical methods for fractional differential equations, one should take into account, in some way, the possible non-smooth behaviour of an exact solution. Numerical methods which assume

smooth solutions for fractional differential equations are valid only for a tiny subclass of problems, as is made clear in [81, 82].

In this thesis, using integral equation reformulations of the boundary value problems (1.0.1)–(1.0.2) and (1.0.3)–(1.0.4), we first study the regularity of their exact solutions. Based on the obtained regularity properties and piecewise polynomial collocation techniques, the numerical solution of the obtained weakly singular integral equations is discussed. In general, a collocation method is a projection method, in which we first choose a finite dimensional space of basis functions and a number of points in the domain (the so-called collocation points). The collocation solution to an equation is determined by the requirement that the equation must be satisfied at the collocation points. This leads to a system of algebraic equations for finding the collocation solution.

In collocation methods the possible non-smooth behaviour of the exact solution of the underlying problem near the boundary of the domain where the problem is posed can be taken into account by using special non-uniform grids reflecting the singular behaviour of the exact solution. In the numerical solution of integral and integro-differential equations with singularities this approach has been analyzed by many authors. We refer to the monographs [6, 11, 13, 90, 92], see also [7, 43, 44, 74, 95]. However, as pointed out in [13, 30], using strongly non-uniform grids may create significant round-off errors in the calculations and lead to implementation difficulties. Therefore, it is our aim in this thesis to construct and analyze high order numerical methods for solving (1.0.1)–(1.0.2) and (1.0.3)–(1.0.4) which do not need strongly non-uniform grids. Our approach is based on the idea of killing the singularities of the derivatives of the exact solution to the underlying problem by a suitable smoothing transformation. Note that in the case of integral and integro-differential equations similar ideas have been successfully used in [9, 29, 60, 63, 75, 88].

The thesis consists of seven chapters. Chapters 1 and 2 have an introductory character. In Chapter 2 we introduce notation, basic definitions and preliminary results. In particular, in Section 2.5 we give the definitions for Riemann-Liouville integral operators, Riemann-Liouville fractional differential operators, Caputo fractional differential operators and present some of their properties which we will use later.

Chapters 3, 4 and 6 are devoted to the numerical solution of linear problems, while Chapter 5 is concerned with non-linear problems. Our approach is based on

an idea often used in the numerical solution of integer-order differential equations, where the original equation is converted to an equivalent integral equation.

The purpose of Chapter 3 is to give an introductory overview of the approach used in the Chapters 4 and 5 of this thesis. To this end we consider a simplified form of problem (1.0.1)–(1.0.2). In particular, in Chapter 3 we restrict ourselves to the case where in equation (1.0.1) there are at most two fractional derivatives  $D_{Cap}^{\alpha_2}y$  and  $D_{Cap}^{\alpha_1}y$  of the unknown function  $y$ . Furthermore, we assume that  $\alpha_1, \alpha_2 \in (0, 1)$ , the case which is relevant to the majority of the classical applications [8].

In Chapter 4 we consider the full problem (1.0.1)–(1.0.2). Using an integral equation reformulation of this problem with respect to the Caputo derivative  $z := D_{Cap}^{\alpha_p}y$  of  $y$ , the exact solution to (1.0.1)–(1.0.2), we first study the existence, uniqueness and regularity of  $y$  and its Caputo derivative  $z$ . We observe that (usual) derivatives of  $y$  and  $z$  may be unbounded near the left endpoint of the interval  $[0, b]$ , even if  $d_0, \dots, d_{p-1}, f \in C^\infty[0, b]$  and  $K \in C^\infty(\Delta)$  (see Theorem 4.2.1). We then solve the reformulated problem with respect to  $z$  by a piecewise polynomial collocation method. Due to the lack of regularity of  $z$ , piecewise polynomial collocation methods on uniform grids for solving this type of integral equations will show poor convergence behaviour. A better convergence can be established by using special non-uniform grids with the grid points

$$t_j = b \left( \frac{j}{N} \right)^r, \quad j = 0, 1, \dots, N, \quad (1.0.5)$$

where  $N + 1$  is the number of grid points and  $r \in [1, \infty)$  is the so called grading exponent. The parameter  $r$  describes the non-uniformity of the grid: if  $r = 1$ , then the grid points (1.0.5) are distributed uniformly on  $[0, b]$ ; for  $r > 1$  they are more densely located near the left endpoint of the interval  $[0, b]$ . High order methods use larger values of  $r$  (see Theorems 3.3.1 and 3.3.2), which may lead to unstable behaviour of numerical results. In order to avoid strongly graded grids, we modify our approach as follows: before applying a collocation method to the obtained integral equation with respect to  $z = z(t)$ , we introduce in the integral equation a change of variables

$$t = b^{1-\rho}\tau^\rho, \quad \tau \in [0, b],$$

depending on the parameter  $\rho \in [1, \infty)$ . This transformation of variables possesses a smoothing property for  $z$  (see Lemma 2.8.1). We then apply a piecewise

polynomial collocation method to the transformed integral equation on a uniform (or mildly graded) grid and get an approximation  $z_{\rho,N}$  to  $z_\rho$ , the exact solution of the transformed integral equation. After that we find an approximation  $y_N$  for  $y$ , the solution of (1.0.1)–(1.0.2) by the formula (4.3.14). The main results of Chapter 4 are given by Theorems 4.2.1, 4.4.1 and 4.4.2.

In Chapter 5 similar ideas have been used for the numerical solution of non-linear fractional boundary value problems (1.0.3)–(1.0.4). The main results of this chapter are given by Theorems 5.2.2, 5.4.1 and 5.4.2.

In Chapter 6 an alternative approach for the numerical solution of linear fractional boundary value problems has been considered. We apply the Riemann-Liouville integral operator to the fractional differential equation and instead of  $z$  we derive an equivalent weakly singular integral equation for  $y$ , the exact solution of the underlying differential equation. After that, with the help of a suitable smoothing transformation and collocation techniques, we construct a numerical method for solving the boundary value problem under consideration. The attainable order the proposed algorithms is studied and the corresponding results are given by Theorem 6.2.1.

In Chapter 7 we introduce some test problems and compare the computational results of the numerical experiments with the theoretical ones obtained in Chapters 3, 4, 5 and 6. The numerical experiments completely support the theoretical analysis.

Most of the results given in Chapters 3 to 7 of this thesis are published in [68–73, 93], the thesis also contains new results that have not been published yet.

# Chapter 2

## Preliminary results

In this chapter we introduce basic notations and formulate some results which we will need later.

### 2.1 Notations

Throughout this work  $c, c_0, c_1 \dots$  denote positive constants that may have various values in different occurrences. By  $\mathbb{N}$  we denote the set of all positive integers  $\{1, 2, \dots\}$ , by  $\mathbb{N}_0$  the set of all non-negative integers  $\{0, 1, 2, \dots\}$ , by  $\mathbb{Z}$  the set of all integers  $\{\dots, -1, 0, 1, \dots\}$  and by  $\mathbb{R}$  the set of all real numbers  $(-\infty, \infty)$ . By  $\lceil \alpha \rceil$  we denote the smallest integer greater or equal to a real number  $\alpha$ . By  $I$  we denote the identity mapping.

By  $L^1(a, b)$  we denote the Banach space of measurable functions  $u : [a, b] \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  such that

$$\|u\|_{L^1(a,b)} = \int_a^b |u(t)| dt < \infty.$$

By  $L^\infty(a, b)$  we denote the Banach space of measurable functions  $u : [a, b] \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  such that

$$\inf_{\Omega \subset [a,b]; \mu(\Omega)=0} \sup_{t \in [a,b] \setminus \Omega} |u(t)| < \infty,$$

where  $\mu(\Omega)$  is the Lebesgue measure of set  $\Omega$ . The norm of this space is defined as

$$\|u\|_{L^\infty(a,b)} = \|u\|_\infty = \inf_{\Omega \subset [a,b]; \mu(\Omega)=0} \sup_{t \in [a,b] \setminus \Omega} |u(t)|.$$

By  $C[a, b]$  we denote the Banach space of continuous functions  $u : [a, b] \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  with the norm

$$\|u\|_{C[a,b]} = \|u\|_\infty = \max_{a \leq t \leq b} |u(t)|.$$

By  $C^m[a, b]$  we denote the Banach space of  $m$  times ( $m \in \mathbb{N}_0$ , for  $m = 0$  we set  $C^0[a, b] = C[a, b]$ ) continuously differentiable functions  $u : [a, b] \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  with the norm

$$\|u\|_{C^m[a,b]} = \sum_{i=0}^m \|u^{(i)}\|_\infty.$$

## 2.2 Linear operators and operator equations

In this section we introduce some well-known results from the theory of linear operators (see, for example, [6, 50]).

Let  $E$  and  $F$  be normed vector spaces. A linear operator  $A : E \rightarrow F$  is called bounded if there exists a constant  $M \geq 0$  such that

$$\|Ax\|_F \leq M \|x\|_E, \quad \forall x \in E.$$

The smallest such  $M$  is called the operator norm  $\|A\|$  of  $A$ . An operator  $A : E \rightarrow F$  is said to be continuous if

$$\|x_n - x\|_E \rightarrow 0, \quad n \rightarrow \infty$$

implies

$$\|Ax_n - Ax\|_F \rightarrow 0, \quad n \rightarrow \infty.$$

A linear operator  $A : E \rightarrow F$  is continuous if and only if it is bounded.

One says that a linear operator  $A : E \rightarrow F$  has the inverse  $A^{-1} : F \rightarrow E$  if  $A^{-1}A = I_E$  and  $AA^{-1} = I_F$ , where  $I_E$  and  $I_F$  are the identity mappings in  $E$  and  $F$ , respectively.

Let  $E$  and  $F$  be Banach spaces. By  $\mathcal{L}(E, F)$  we denote the Banach space of linear bounded operators  $A : E \rightarrow F$  with the norm

$$\|A\|_{\mathcal{L}(E,F)} = \sup\{\|Ax\|_F : x \in E, \|x\|_E \leq 1\}.$$



**Theorem 2.2.1.** *Let  $E$  and  $F$  be Banach spaces. If the operators  $A, B \in \mathcal{L}(E, F)$  are such that  $A^{-1} \in \mathcal{L}(F, E)$  and  $\|B\|_{\mathcal{L}(E, F)}\|A^{-1}\|_{\mathcal{L}(F, E)} < 1$ , then  $A + B$  is invertible and the estimate*

$$\|(A + B)^{-1}\|_{\mathcal{L}(F, E)} \leq \frac{\|A^{-1}\|_{\mathcal{L}(F, E)}}{1 - \|B\|_{\mathcal{L}(E, F)}\|A^{-1}\|_{\mathcal{L}(F, E)}}$$

*holds.*

Let  $E$  and  $F$  be normed spaces. A linear operator  $A : E \rightarrow F$  is called compact if for every bounded sequence  $(x_n)_{n \geq 1} \subset E$  the sequence  $(Ax_n)_{n \geq 1} \subset F$  has a convergent subsequence in  $F$ . Note that every compact operator is bounded and thus continuous.

**Theorem 2.2.2.** *Let  $E, F$  and  $G$  be normed spaces and let  $A : E \rightarrow F$  and  $B : F \rightarrow G$  be bounded linear operators. Then the product  $BA : E \rightarrow G$  is compact if one of the two operators  $A$  or  $B$  is compact.*

**Theorem 2.2.3.** *(Fredholm alternative theorem). Let  $E$  be a Banach space, and let  $A \in \mathcal{L}(E, E)$  be a compact operator. Then the equation  $x = Ax + f$ ,  $f \in E$  has a unique solution  $x \in E$  if and only if the homogeneous equation  $z = Az$  has only the trivial solution  $z = 0$ . In this case the operator  $I - A$  has a bounded inverse  $(I - A)^{-1} \in \mathcal{L}(E, E)$ .*

## 2.3 Non-linear operator equations

Let  $E$  be a Banach space with a norm  $\|x\|$ ,  $x \in E$ . A sequence  $\{A_n\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$  of operators  $A_n \in \mathcal{L}(E, E)$  is called compactly converging to  $A \in \mathcal{L}(E, E)$  (we write  $A_n \rightarrow A$  compactly) if  $A_n x \rightarrow Ax$  as  $n \rightarrow \infty$  for every  $x \in E$  and for any bounded sequence  $\{x_n\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$ ,  $x_n \in E$ , it follows that the sequence  $\{A_n x_n\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$  is relatively compact in  $E$  (i.e. every subsequence  $\{A_n x_n\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}' \subset \mathbb{N}}$  contains a subsequence  $\{A_n x_n\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}'' \subset \mathbb{N}'}$  converging in  $E$ ).

Let us consider the nonlinear equations

$$x = Sx \tag{2.3.1}$$

and

$$x = S_n x, \quad n \in \mathbb{N}, \tag{2.3.2}$$

where  $S : \mathcal{B} \rightarrow E$  and  $S_n : \mathcal{B} \rightarrow E$  are nonlinear operators defined on an open set  $\mathcal{B} \subset E$ .

We recall that  $S : \mathcal{B} \rightarrow E$  is called Fréchet differentiable at  $x^0 \in \mathcal{B}$  if there exists a linear operator  $S'(x^0) \in \mathcal{L}(E, E)$  such that

$$\|Sx - Sx^0 - S'(x^0)(x - x^0)\|/\|x - x^0\| \rightarrow 0 \quad \text{as} \quad \|x - x^0\| \rightarrow 0;$$

in this case  $S'(x^0)$  is the (unique) Fréchet derivative of  $S$  at  $x^0$ .

We shall later need the following result adapted from the approximation theory by Vainikko (see Theorem 4.3 in [89] or Theorem 2 in [90]).

**Theorem 2.3.1.** *Let the following conditions be fulfilled:*

1<sup>0</sup> *equation (2.3.1) has a solution  $x^* \in \mathcal{B}$ , and the operator  $S$  is Fréchet differentiable at  $x^*$ ;*

2<sup>0</sup> *there is a positive number  $\delta$  such that the operators  $S_n$  ( $n \in \mathbb{N}$ ) are Fréchet differentiable in the ball  $\|x - x^*\| \leq \delta$ , which is assumed to be contained in  $\mathcal{B}$ , and for any  $\varepsilon > 0$  there is a  $\delta_\varepsilon \in (0, \delta]$  such that for every  $n \in \mathbb{N}$*

$$\|S'_n(x) - S'_n(x^*)\|_{\mathcal{L}(E, E)} \leq \varepsilon \quad \text{whenever} \quad \|x - x^*\| \leq \delta_\varepsilon;$$

3<sup>0</sup>  $\|S_n x^* - S x^*\| \rightarrow 0$  as  $n \rightarrow \infty$ ;

4<sup>0</sup>  $S'_n(x^*) \rightarrow S'(x^*)$  compactly, whereby  $S'_n(x^*) \in \mathcal{L}(E, E)$  ( $n \in \mathbb{N}$ ) are compact and the homogeneous equation  $x = S'(x^*)x$  has in  $E$  only the trivial solution  $x = 0$ .

Then there exist  $n_0 \in \mathbb{N}$  and  $\delta_0 \in (0, \delta]$  such that equation (2.3.2) has for  $n \geq n_0$  a unique solution  $x_n$  in the ball  $\|x - x^*\| \leq \delta_0$ . Thereby  $x_n \rightarrow x^*$  as  $n \rightarrow \infty$  and the following error estimate holds:

$$\|x_n - x^*\| \leq c \|S_n x^* - S x^*\|, \quad n \geq n_0. \quad (2.3.3)$$

Here  $c$  is a positive constant not depending on  $n$ .

## 2.4 Gamma, beta and Mittag-Leffler functions

In this section we recall the definitions and some properties of the gamma, beta and Mittag-Leffler functions (more details can be found, for example, in [20, 76]).

The gamma function  $\Gamma = \Gamma(x)$  is defined by the formula

$$\Gamma(x) := \int_0^{\infty} s^{x-1} e^{-s} ds, \quad x \in (0, \infty);$$

elementary considerations from the theory of improper integrals reveal that the integral  $\int_0^{\infty} s^{x-1} e^{-s} ds$  exists for all  $x > 0$ . An important property of the gamma function is the recurrence relation

$$\Gamma(x+1) = x\Gamma(x), \quad x > 0. \quad (2.4.1)$$

It is easy to see that  $\Gamma(1) = \Gamma(2) = 1$  and

$$\Gamma(n+1) = n!, \quad n \in \mathbb{N}.$$

An interesting property of  $\Gamma(x)$  is given by the equality

$$\Gamma(x)\Gamma(1-x) = \frac{\pi}{\sin \pi x}, \quad 0 < x < 1.$$

In particular, if  $x = \frac{1}{2}$ , then we have  $(\Gamma(0.5))^2 = \pi$  and thus

$$\Gamma(0.5) = \sqrt{\pi}. \quad (2.4.2)$$

The beta function  $B = B(x, y)$  is defined by the formula

$$B(x, y) := \int_0^1 s^{x-1} (1-s)^{y-1} ds, \quad x, y \in (0, \infty).$$

Functions  $\Gamma$  and  $B$  are related by the equality

$$B(x, y) = \frac{\Gamma(x)\Gamma(y)}{\Gamma(x+y)}, \quad x, y > 0. \quad (2.4.3)$$

The function  $E_{\alpha, \beta}$  defined by

$$E_{\alpha, \beta}(x) := \sum_{j=0}^{\infty} \frac{x^j}{\Gamma(j\alpha + \beta)}, \quad x \in \mathbb{R}, \quad (2.4.4)$$

is called the two-parameter Mittag-Leffler function with parameters  $\alpha > 0$  and  $\beta > 0$ . Note that power series defining  $E_{\alpha, \beta}(x)$  in (2.4.4) is convergent for all  $x \in \mathbb{R}$ . It follows from (2.4.4) that  $E_{1,1}(x) = e^x$ ,  $x \in \mathbb{R}$ .

## 2.5 Fractional differential operators

In this section we present the definitions and some properties of Riemann–Liouville integrals and Riemann–Liouville and Caputo fractional differential operators, see [20, 45]. Let  $b \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $b > 0$ .

For given  $\delta \in (0, \infty)$  by  $J^\delta$  we denote the Riemann–Liouville integral operator of order  $\delta$ , defined as

$$(J^\delta y)(t) := \frac{1}{\Gamma(\delta)} \int_0^t (t-s)^{\delta-1} y(s) ds, \quad t \in [0, b], \quad y \in L^1(0, b). \quad (2.5.1)$$

For  $\delta = 0$  we set  $J^0 := I$ . If  $\delta > 0$ , then the integral  $(J^\delta y)(t)$  exists for almost all  $t \in [0, b]$  and the function  $J^\delta y$  is also an element of  $L^1(0, b)$ . Moreover, we have for any  $y \in L^\infty(0, b)$  that

$$(J^\delta y)^{(k)} \in C[0, b], \quad (J^\delta y)^{(k)}(0) = 0, \quad \delta > 0, \quad k = 0, \dots, [\delta] - 1, \quad (2.5.2)$$

$$J^\alpha J^\beta y = J^\beta J^\alpha y = J^{\alpha+\beta} y, \quad \alpha > 0, \quad \beta > 0. \quad (2.5.3)$$

Note that for  $J^\delta y \in C[0, b]$  we have  $y \in C^{n-1}[0, b]$ , where  $n - 1 < \delta \leq n$ ,  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ . Note also that the operator  $J^\delta$  ( $\delta > 0$ ) is linear, bounded and compact as an operator from  $L^\infty(0, b)$  into  $C[0, b]$  (see, e.g. [12]).

By  $D_{RL}^\delta$  we denote the Riemann–Liouville fractional differentiation operator of order  $\delta > 0$ , defined as

$$(D_{RL}^\delta y)(t) := \frac{d^n}{dt^n} (J^{n-\delta} y)(t), \quad t \in [0, b], \quad n = [\delta]. \quad (2.5.4)$$

Often it is assumed that  $J^{n-\delta} y \in C^n[0, b]$ . Note that for  $\delta \in \mathbb{N}$  we have  $(D_{RL}^\delta y)(t) = y^{(\delta)}(t)$ ,  $t \in [0, b]$ .

Let  $m \in \mathbb{N}$ . By  $\mathcal{Q}_{m-1}[y]$  we denote the Taylor polynomial of degree  $m - 1$  for the function  $y \in C^{m-1}[0, b]$  at the point 0:

$$(\mathcal{Q}_{m-1}[y])(s) := \sum_{i=0}^{m-1} \frac{y^{(i)}(0)}{i!} s^i.$$

By  $D_{Cap}^\delta$  we denote the Caputo fractional differential operator of order  $\delta > 0$ , defined by the formula

$$(D_{Cap}^\delta y)(t) := (D_{RL}^\delta (y - \mathcal{Q}_{n-1}[y]))(t), \quad t \in [0, b], \quad n := [\delta]. \quad (2.5.5)$$

In the definition (2.5.5) we assume that  $y \in C^{n-1}[0, b]$ . If  $\delta \in \mathbb{N}$  and  $y \in C^\delta[0, b]$  then we have  $(D_{Cap}^\delta y)(t) = y^{(\delta)}(t)$ ,  $t \in [0, b]$ .

A sufficient condition for the existence of  $D_{Cap}^\delta y \in C[0, b]$  is  $y \in C^{\lceil \delta \rceil}[0, b]$ . However, this is not a necessary condition. In [91], Vainikko gives a comprehensive description of the range  $J^\delta C[0, b]$  ( $\delta > 0$ ) of  $J^\delta$  as an operator from  $C[0, b]$  into  $C[0, b]$ . In particular, he has derived necessary and sufficient conditions for the existence of  $D_{Cap}^\delta y \in C[0, b]$  for a function  $y \in C^{\lceil \delta \rceil - 1}[0, b]$ ,  $\delta > 0$ . As an example, if  $0 < \delta < 1$  and  $y \in C[0, b]$ , then the following conditions (i) and (ii) are equivalent:

(i) the fractional derivative  $D_{Cap}^\delta y \in C[0, b]$  exists;

(ii) a limit  $\lim_{t \rightarrow 0} t^{-\delta} [y(t) - y(0)]$  exists, is finite and the Riemann improper integrals

$$\int_0^t (t-s)^{-\delta-1} (y(t) - y(s)) ds \quad (0 < t \leq b)$$

equiconverge in the sense that

$$\lim_{\substack{\theta \rightarrow 1 \\ 0 < \theta < 1}} \sup_{0 < t \leq b} \left| \int_0^t (t-s)^{-\delta-1} (y(t) - y(s)) ds - \int_0^{\theta t} (t-s)^{-\delta-1} (y(t) - y(s)) ds \right| = 0.$$

For any  $y \in L^\infty(0, b)$  we have

$$D_{RL}^\beta J^\alpha y = D_{Cap}^\beta J^\alpha y = J^{\alpha-\beta} y, \quad 0 < \beta \leq \alpha. \quad (2.5.6)$$

Note that a function  $y^{\lceil \delta \rceil - 1} \in C[0, b]$  such that  $D_{Cap}^\delta y \in C[0, b]$  ( $\delta > 0$ ) has the form (cf. [20])

$$y(t) = (J^\delta z)(t) + \sum_{\lambda=0}^{n-1} c_\lambda t^\lambda, \quad t \in [0, b], \quad n = \lceil \delta \rceil \in \mathbb{N}, \quad (2.5.7)$$

where  $z := D_{Cap}^\delta y$  and  $c_\lambda \in \mathbb{R}$  ( $\lambda = 0, \dots, n-1$ ) are some constants.

Finally, we give some examples of fractional derivatives. From the definition (2.5.4) it follows that for a constant  $c \in \mathbb{R}$  we have ( $\delta > 0$ ,  $n = \lceil \delta \rceil$ )

$$\begin{aligned} (D_{RL}^\delta c)(t) &= \frac{c}{\Gamma(n-\delta)} \frac{d^n}{dt^n} \int_0^t (t-s)^{n-\delta-1} ds = \frac{c}{\Gamma(n-\delta)} \frac{d^n}{dt^n} \left( \frac{t^{n-\delta}}{n-\delta} \right) \\ &= \frac{c}{\Gamma(1+n-\delta)} (n-\delta)(n-\delta-1) \cdots (1-\delta) t^{-\delta}, \quad t > 0. \end{aligned}$$

We see that the Riemann-Liouville fractional derivative of a constant function does not necessarily vanish (it only vanishes if  $c = 0$  or  $\delta \in \mathbb{N}$ ). In contrast

to this, it follows from (2.5.5) that the Caputo fractional derivative  $D_{Cap}^\delta c$  of a constant  $c \in \mathbb{R}$  vanishes:

$$(D_{Cap}^\delta c)(t) = \frac{1}{\Gamma(n-\delta)} \frac{d^n}{dt^n} \int_0^t (t-s)^{n-\delta-1} (c-c) ds = 0, \quad \delta > 0, n = \lceil \delta \rceil, \quad t > 0. \quad (2.5.8)$$

Further, let  $\beta \in \mathbb{R}$  and denote

$$v_\beta(t) = t^\beta, \quad t > 0.$$

If  $\delta > 0$ ,  $n = \lceil \delta \rceil$ ,  $\beta > n - 1$ ,  $\beta \in \mathbb{R}$ , then

$$(D_{Cap}^\delta v_\beta)(t) = \frac{\Gamma(1+\beta)}{\Gamma(\beta+1-\delta)} t^{\beta-\delta}, \quad t > 0; \quad (2.5.9)$$

if  $\beta \in \mathbb{N}_0$ , then

$$(D_{Cap}^\delta v_\beta)(t) = \begin{cases} 0 & \text{if } \beta = 0, \dots, n-1, \\ \frac{\beta!}{\Gamma(\beta+1-\delta)} t^{\beta-\delta} & \text{if } \beta \geq n. \end{cases} \quad (2.5.10)$$

Indeed, let first  $\beta > n - 1$ ,  $\beta \in \mathbb{R}$ , where  $n = \lceil \delta \rceil$ ,  $\delta > 0$ . Then  $Q_{n-1}[v_\beta] = 0$  and (2.5.9) follows from the definition (2.5.5) and (2.4.1), (2.4.3):

$$\begin{aligned} (D_{Cap}^\delta v_\beta)(t) &= \frac{1}{\Gamma(n-\delta)} \frac{d^n}{dt^n} \int_0^t (t-s)^{n-\delta-1} s^\beta ds \\ &= \frac{1}{\Gamma(n-\delta)} \int_0^1 (1-\tau)^{n-\delta-1} \tau^\beta d\tau \frac{d^n}{dt^n} t^{\beta+n-\delta} \\ &= \frac{\Gamma(1+\beta)}{\Gamma(1+\beta+n-\delta)} (\beta+n-\delta)(\beta+n-1-\delta) \cdots (\beta+1-\delta) t^{\beta-\delta} \\ &= \frac{\Gamma(1+\beta)}{\Gamma(\beta+1-\delta)} t^{\beta-\delta}, \quad t > 0. \end{aligned}$$

For (2.5.10) it now suffices to consider only the case  $\beta \leq n - 1$ ,  $\beta \in \mathbb{N}_0$ , for which we have  $(Q_{n-1}v_\beta)(s) = s^\beta$  ( $s \geq 0$ ) and hence

$$(D_{Cap}^\delta v_\beta)(t) = \frac{1}{\Gamma(n-\delta)} \frac{d^n}{dt^n} \int_0^t (t-s)^{n-\delta-1} (s^\beta - s^\beta) ds = 0.$$

In particular, we see that (2.5.9) together with (2.4.1) and (2.4.2) yields

$$D_{Cap}^{0.5} t^{0.5} = \Gamma(0.5+1) = 0.5\Gamma(0.5) = \frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{2}, \quad t > 0. \quad (2.5.11)$$

## 2.6 Weighted spaces of functions

In order to characterize the behaviour of a solution of a fractional differential equation, we introduce a weighted space  $C^{m,\nu}(0, b]$  of smooth functions on  $(0, b]$  (cf. [12, 90]).

For given  $b \in \mathbb{R}, b > 0$ ,  $m \in \mathbb{N}$  and  $\nu \in \mathbb{R}, \nu < 1$ , by  $C^{m,\nu}(0, b]$  we denote the set of continuous functions  $u : [0, b] \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  which are  $m$  times continuously differentiable in  $(0, b]$  and such that for all  $t \in (0, b]$  the following estimates hold:

$$|u^{(i)}(t)| \leq c \left\{ \begin{array}{ll} 1 & \text{if } i < 1 - \nu \\ 1 + |\log t| & \text{if } i = 1 - \nu \\ t^{1-\nu-i} & \text{if } i > 1 - \nu \end{array} \right\}, \quad i = 1, \dots, m.$$

In other words,  $u \in C^{m,\nu}(0, b]$  if  $u \in C[0, b] \cap C^m(0, b]$  and

$$|u|_{m,\nu} := \sum_{i=1}^m \sup_{0 < t \leq b} \omega_{i-1+\nu}(t) |u^{(i)}(t)| < \infty,$$

where, for  $t > 0$ ,

$$\omega_\rho(t) := \begin{cases} 1 & \text{if } \rho < 0, \\ \frac{1}{1+|\log t|} & \text{if } \rho = 0, \\ t^\rho & \text{if } \rho > 0. \end{cases}$$

Equipped with the norm

$$\|u\|_{C^{m,\nu}(0,b]} := \|u\|_\infty + |u|_{m,\nu}, \quad u \in C^{m,\nu}(0, b],$$

the set  $C^{m,\nu}(0, b]$  becomes a Banach space.

Note that  $C^m[0, b]$  ( $m \in \mathbb{N}$ ) belongs to  $C^{m,\nu}(0, b]$  for arbitrary  $\nu < 1$ . Some other examples are given by  $y_1(t) = t^{\frac{7}{2}}$ ,  $y_2(t) = t^{\frac{3}{4}}$  and  $y_3(t) = t \log t$  with  $y_3(0) = 0$ . Clearly,  $y_1 \in C^{m,-\frac{5}{2}}(0, b]$ ,  $y_2 \in C^{m,\frac{1}{4}}(0, b]$  and  $y_3 \in C^{m,0}(0, b]$ .

Moreover, a function of the form

$$y(t) = g_1(t) t^\delta + g_2(t) \quad (\delta > 0)$$

belongs to  $C^{m,\nu}(0, b]$  for all  $\nu \in [1 - \delta, 1)$  and  $g_1, g_2 \in C^m[0, b]$ ,  $m \in \mathbb{N}$ . Note also

$$C^q[0, b] \subset C^{q,\nu}(0, b] \subset C^{m,\mu}(0, b] \subset C[0, b], \quad q \geq m \geq 1, \quad \nu \leq \mu < 1. \quad (2.6.1)$$

Observe that as  $\nu$  increases so does the singular behaviour of the derivatives of the functions in  $C^{q,\nu}(0, b]$ .

Next we formulate two lemmas which we will need later. Their proofs can be found in [12].

**Lemma 2.6.1.** *If  $y_1, y_2 \in C^{q,\nu}(0, b]$ ,  $q \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $\nu < 1$ , then  $y_1 y_2 \in C^{q,\nu}(0, b]$ , and*

$$\|y_1 y_2\|_{C^{q,\nu}(0,b]} \leq c \|y_1\|_{C^{q,\nu}(0,b]} \|y_2\|_{C^{q,\nu}(0,b]},$$

with a constant  $c$  which is independent of  $y_1$  and  $y_2$ .

**Lemma 2.6.2.** *Let  $\eta \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $\eta < 1$  and let  $K \in C(\Delta)$ ,  $\Delta := \{(s, t) : 0 \leq s \leq t \leq b\}$ . Then operator  $S$  defined by*

$$(Sy)(t) := \int_0^t (t-s)^{-\eta} K(t, s) y(s) ds, \quad t \in [0, b], \quad (2.6.2)$$

is compact as an operator from  $L^\infty(0, b)$  into  $C[0, b]$ . If, in addition,  $K \in C^q(\Delta)$ ,  $q \in \mathbb{N}$ , then  $S$  is compact as an operator from  $C^{q,\nu}(0, b]$  into  $C^{q,\nu}(0, b]$ , where  $\eta \leq \nu < 1$ .

## 2.7 Graded grids and interpolation operators

For  $N \in \mathbb{N}$  and  $1 \leq r < \infty$ , let  $\Pi_N := \{t_0, \dots, t_N\}$  be a partition (a graded grid) of the interval  $[0, b]$  with the grid points

$$t_j = b \left( \frac{j}{N} \right)^r, \quad j = 0, 1, \dots, N, \quad (2.7.1)$$

where  $r \in [1, \infty)$  is the so called grading parameter. If  $r = 1$ , then the grid points (2.7.1) are distributed uniformly; for  $r > 1$  the grid points (2.7.1) are more densely clustered near the left endpoint of the interval  $[0, b]$ .

For a given integer  $m \in \mathbb{N}$  by  $S_{m-1}^{-1}(\Pi_N)$  we denote the standard space of piecewise polynomial functions:

$$S_{m-1}^{(-1)}(\Pi_N) := \{v : v|_{[t_{j-1}, t_j]} \in \pi_{m-1}, j = 1, \dots, N\}. \quad (2.7.2)$$

Here  $v|_{[t_{j-1}, t_j]}$  ( $j = 1, \dots, N$ ) is the restriction of  $v : [0, b] \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  onto the subinterval  $[t_{j-1}, t_j] \subset [0, b]$  and  $\pi_{m-1}$  denotes the set of polynomials of degree not exceeding  $m - 1$ . Note that the elements of  $S_{m-1}^{(-1)}(\Pi_N)$  may have jump discontinuities at the interior points  $t_1, \dots, t_{N-1}$  of the grid  $\Pi_N$ .

In every interval  $[t_{j-1}, t_j]$  ( $j = 1, \dots, N$ ), we define  $m \in \mathbb{N}$  interpolation (collocation) points  $t_{j1}, \dots, t_{jm}$  by formula

$$t_{jk} = t_{j-1} + \eta_k (t_j - t_{j-1}), \quad k = 1, \dots, m, \quad j = 1, \dots, N, \quad (2.7.3)$$



where  $\eta_1, \dots, \eta_m$  are some fixed (collocation) parameters which do not depend on  $j$  and  $N$  and satisfy

$$0 \leq \eta_1 < \eta_2 < \dots < \eta_m \leq 1. \quad (2.7.4)$$

For given  $N, m \in \mathbb{N}$  let  $\mathcal{P}_N = \mathcal{P}_{N,m} : C[0, b] \rightarrow S_{m-1}^{(-1)}(\Pi_N)$  be an interpolation operator such that

$$\mathcal{P}_N v \in S_{m-1}^{(-1)}(\Pi_N), (\mathcal{P}_N v)(t_{jk}) = v(t_{jk}), \quad k = 1, \dots, m, \quad j = 1, \dots, N, \quad (2.7.5)$$

for any continuous function  $v \in C[0, b]$ . If  $\eta_1 = 0$ , then by  $(\mathcal{P}_N v)(t_{j1})$  we denote the right limit  $\lim_{t \rightarrow t_{j-1}, t > t_{j-1}} (\mathcal{P}_N v)(t)$ . If  $\eta_m = 1$ , then by  $(\mathcal{P}_N v)(t_{jm})$  we denote the left limit  $\lim_{t \rightarrow t_j, t < t_j} (\mathcal{P}_N v)(t)$ .

The proof of the following three lemmas can be found in [12, 90].

**Lemma 2.7.1.** *Let  $\mathcal{P}_N : C[0, b] \rightarrow S_{m-1}^{(-1)}(\Pi_N)$  ( $N \in \mathbb{N}$ ) be defined by (2.7.5). Then  $\mathcal{P}_N \in \mathcal{L}(C[0, b], L^\infty(0, b))$  and the norms of  $\mathcal{P}_N$  are uniformly bounded:*

$$\|\mathcal{P}_N\|_{\mathcal{L}(C[0, b], L^\infty(0, b))} \leq c, \quad N \in \mathbb{N},$$

with a positive constant  $c$  which is independent of  $N$ . Moreover, for every  $z \in C[0, b]$  we have

$$\|z - \mathcal{P}_N z\|_{L^\infty(0, b)} \rightarrow 0 \quad \text{as } N \rightarrow \infty.$$

**Lemma 2.7.2.** *Let  $S : L^\infty(0, b) \rightarrow C[0, b]$  be a linear compact operator. Let  $\mathcal{P}_N : C[0, b] \rightarrow S_{m-1}^{(-1)}(\Pi_N)$  ( $N \in \mathbb{N}$ ) be defined by (2.7.5). Then*

$$\|S - \mathcal{P}_N S\|_{\mathcal{L}(L^\infty(0, b), L^\infty(0, b))} \rightarrow 0 \quad \text{as } N \rightarrow \infty.$$

**Lemma 2.7.3.** *Let  $z \in C^{m, \nu}(0, b]$ ,  $m \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $\nu \in (-\infty, 1)$ . Let  $\mathcal{P}_N : C[0, b] \rightarrow S_{m-1}^{(-1)}(\Pi_N)$  ( $N \in \mathbb{N}$ ) be defined by (2.7.5). Then*

$$\|z - \mathcal{P}_N z\|_\infty \leq c \begin{cases} N^{-m} & \text{for } m < 1 - \nu, \quad r \geq 1, \\ N^{-m}(1 + \log N) & \text{for } m = 1 - \nu, \quad r = 1, \\ N^{-m} & \text{for } m = 1 - \nu, \quad r > 1, \\ N^{-r(1-\nu)} & \text{for } m > 1 - \nu, \quad 1 \leq r < \frac{m}{1-\nu}, \\ N^{-m} & \text{for } m > 1 - \nu, \quad r \geq \frac{m}{1-\nu}. \end{cases}$$

where  $r \in [1, \infty)$  is the grading exponent in (2.7.1) and  $c$  is a positive constant not depending on  $N$ .

## 2.8 Smoothing transformation

In this section we introduce a mapping

$$t = b^{1-\rho}\tau^\rho, \quad \tau \in [0, b], \quad (2.8.1)$$

depending on a parameter  $\rho \in [1, \infty)$ . From the definition (2.8.1) we get that  $\tau = b^{(\rho-1)/\rho}t^{1/\rho} \in [0, b]$  for  $t \in [0, b]$ . In the case  $\rho = 1$  it follows from (2.8.1) that  $t = \tau$ . We are interested in transformations (2.8.1) with  $\rho > 1$ , since this transformation then possesses a smoothing property for  $z \in C^{q,\nu}(0, b]$ . From [75] we obtain the following result.

**Lemma 2.8.1.** *Let  $z \in C^{q,\nu}(0, b]$  ( $q \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $-\infty < \nu < 1$ ) and let  $z_\rho(\tau) := z(b^{1-\rho}\tau^\rho)$ ,  $\tau \in [0, b]$ , where  $\rho \in [1, \infty)$  if  $\nu \in (0, 1)$  and  $\rho \in \mathbb{N}$  if  $\nu \leq 0$ . Then  $z_\rho \in C^{q,\nu_\rho}(0, b]$ , where  $\nu_\rho := 1 - \rho(1 - \nu)$ .*

**Remark 2.8.1.** *Instead of (2.8.1) other transformations can also be used (see, e.g. [75]). For simplicity of presentation we restrict ourselves only to the transformation (2.8.1).*

Introducing in the definition of the Riemann-Liouville integral operator  $J^\alpha$  ( $\alpha > 0$ ) (see (2.5.1)) the change of variables

$$t = b^{1-\rho}\tau^\rho, \quad s = b^{1-\rho}\sigma^\rho, \quad \tau, \sigma \in [0, b], \quad \rho \in [1, \infty), \quad (2.8.2)$$

we obtain for  $x \in L^\infty(0, b)$  that

$$(J^\alpha x)(t) = (J_\rho^\alpha x_\rho)(\tau), \quad t = b^{1-\rho}\tau^\rho, \quad \tau \in [0, b], \quad \alpha > 0, \quad (2.8.3)$$

where

$$x_\rho(\tau) := x(b^{1-\rho}\tau^\rho)$$

and

$$(J_\rho^\alpha x_\rho)(\tau) := \frac{\rho b^{(1-\rho)\alpha}}{\Gamma(\alpha)} \int_0^\tau (\tau^\rho - \sigma^\rho)^{\alpha-1} \sigma^{\rho-1} x_\rho(\sigma) d\sigma, \quad \tau \in [0, b], \quad \alpha > 0. \quad (2.8.4)$$

The following lemma presents some properties of  $J_\rho^\alpha$  which follow from the corresponding properties of the Riemann-Liouville integral operator  $J^\alpha$ .

**Lemma 2.8.2.** *Let  $\alpha > 0$  and  $\rho \geq 1$  be some given real numbers. Then  $J_\rho^\alpha$  defined by (2.8.4) is linear, bounded and compact as an operator from  $L^\infty(0, b)$  into  $C[0, b]$ . Moreover, we have for any  $z \in L^\infty(0, b)$  that*

$$J_\rho^\alpha J_\rho^\beta z = J_\rho^{\alpha+\beta} z, \quad \alpha > 0, \quad \beta > 0, \quad \rho \geq 1.$$

Finally, we have the following result (see [47]).

**Lemma 2.8.3.** *Let  $z \in C^{m+1, \nu}(0, b]$ ,  $m \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $\nu \in (-\infty, 1)$ . Let  $N \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $\alpha \in (0, 1]$ ,  $r \in [1, \infty)$ ,  $\rho \in [1, \infty)$  if  $\nu \in (0, 1)$  and  $\rho \in \mathbb{N}$  if  $\nu \leq 0$ ,  $z_\rho(\tau) = z(b^{1-\rho}\tau^\rho)$ ,  $\tau \in [0, b]$ . Let  $J_\rho^\alpha$  ( $\alpha > 0$ ) and  $\mathcal{P}_N$  ( $N \in \mathbb{N}$ ) be defined by (2.8.4) and (2.7.5), respectively. Assume that the collocation points (2.7.3) with grid points (2.7.1) and parameters  $\eta_1, \dots, \eta_m$  satisfying (2.7.4) are used. Moreover, assume that  $\eta_1, \dots, \eta_m$  are such that a quadrature approximation*

$$\int_0^1 F(x) dx \approx \sum_{k=1}^m w_k F(\eta_k), \quad 0 \leq \eta_1 < \eta_2 < \dots < \eta_m \leq 1, \quad (2.8.5)$$

with appropriate weights  $\{w_k\}$  is exact for all polynomials  $F$  of degree  $m$ .

Then the following estimate holds:

$$\|J_\rho^\alpha(\mathcal{P}_N z_\rho - z_\rho)\|_\infty \leq c \left\{ \begin{array}{ll} E_N(m, \alpha, \nu, \rho, r) & \text{if } 0 < \alpha < 1 \\ E_N^*(m, \nu, \rho, r) & \text{if } \alpha = 1 \end{array} \right\}. \quad (2.8.6)$$

Here  $c$  is a constant not depending on  $N$ ,

$$E_N(m, \alpha, \nu, \rho, r) := \left\{ \begin{array}{ll} N^{-m-\alpha} & \text{for } m < \rho(1 + \alpha - \nu), \quad r \geq 1, \\ N^{-m-\alpha}(1 + \log N) & \text{for } m = \rho(1 + \alpha - \nu), \quad r = 1, \\ N^{-m-\alpha} & \text{for } m = \rho(1 + \alpha - \nu), \quad r > 1, \\ N^{-\rho r(1+\alpha-\nu)} & \text{for } m > \rho(1 + \alpha - \nu) \quad \text{and} \\ & 1 \leq r < \frac{m+\alpha}{\rho(1+\alpha-\nu)}, \\ N^{-m-\alpha} & \text{for } m > \rho(1 + \alpha - \nu) \quad \text{and} \\ & r \geq \frac{m+\alpha}{\rho(1+\alpha-\nu)} \end{array} \right. \quad (2.8.7)$$

and

$$E_N^*(m, \nu, \rho, r) := \begin{cases} N^{-m-1} & \text{for } m < \rho(2 - \nu), \quad r \geq 1, \\ N^{-m-1}(1 + \log N)^2 & \text{for } m = \rho(2 - \nu), \quad r = 1, \\ N^{-m-1}(1 + \log N) & \text{for } m = \rho(2 - \nu), \quad r > 1, \\ N^{-\rho r(2-\nu)} & \text{for } m > \rho(2 - \nu) \quad \text{and} \\ & 1 \leq r < \frac{m+1}{\rho(2-\nu)}, \\ N^{-m-1} & \text{for } m > \rho(2 - \nu), \quad \text{and} \\ & r \geq \frac{m+1}{\rho(2-\nu)}. \end{cases} \quad (2.8.8)$$

## Chapter 3

# Linear fractional integro-differential equations with two fractional derivatives

In this chapter we discuss a possibility to construct high order numerical methods for solving initial and boundary value problems for linear weakly singular fractional integro-differential equations. In order to give an outline of the method that can be applied to a wide class of equations, we first restrict ourselves to equations involving only up to two fractional derivatives, both of order less than one. Later, in Chapter 4, we extend our study to general multi-term problems. More precisely, we will consider an equation in the form

$$(D_{Cap}^{\alpha_2}y)(t) + (D_{Cap}^{\alpha_1}y)(t)d_1(t) + y(t)d_0(t) + \int_0^t (t-s)^{-\kappa}K(t,s)y(s)ds = f(t), \quad (3.0.1)$$

subject to the condition

$$\beta_0y(0) + \sum_{k=1}^l \beta_k y(b_k) + \beta \int_0^{\bar{b}} y(s)ds = \gamma, \quad (3.0.2)$$

where  $0 \leq t \leq b$ ,  $b > 0$ ,  $l \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $0 < b_1 < \dots < b_l \leq b$ ,  $\bar{b} \in (0, b]$ ,  $\gamma, \beta, \beta_k \in \mathbb{R}$  ( $k = 0, \dots, l$ ) and  $D_{Cap}^{\alpha_1}$  and  $D_{Cap}^{\alpha_2}$  are Caputo differential operators of order  $\alpha_1$  and  $\alpha_2$ , respectively. We assume that

$$0 < \alpha_1 < \alpha_2 < 1, \quad 0 \leq \kappa < 1, \quad \sum_{k=0}^l \beta_k + \beta \bar{b} \neq 0 \quad (3.0.3)$$

and  $d_0, d_1, f \in C[0, b]$ ,  $K \in C(\Delta)$ , where

$$\Delta := \{(t, s) : 0 \leq s \leq t \leq b\}. \quad (3.0.4)$$

Clearly, (3.0.1)–(3.0.2) is a special form of (1.0.1)–(1.0.2). In particular, the case where (3.0.1)–(3.0.2) is an initial value problem ( $\beta_0 \neq 0$ ,  $\beta_1 = \dots = \beta_l = \beta = 0$ ) or a terminal value problem ( $\beta_0 = \dots = \beta_{l-1} = \beta = 0$ ,  $\beta_l = b$ , cf. [20, 32, 34]) is under consideration.

Using an integral equation reformulation of problem (3.0.1)–(3.0.2), we first present some results about the existence, uniqueness and regularity of its exact solution (Sections 3.1 and 3.2). On the basis of this information we then construct a class of numerical methods to solve such problems. After that we give an overview of the convergence and superconvergence results of the proposed algorithms (Sections 3.3 and 3.4). These results follow from the more general results proven in Chapter 4. Numerical experiments verifying the theoretical results are presented in Chapter 7.

### 3.1 Integral equation reformulation

First, let  $y \in C[0, b]$  be an arbitrary function such that  $D_{Cap}^{\alpha_2} y \in C[0, b]$  and let us denote  $z := D_{Cap}^{\alpha_2} y$ . Then

$$y(t) = (J^{\alpha_2} z)(t) + c, \quad (3.1.1)$$

where  $J^{\alpha_2}$  is the Riemann-Liouville integral operator of order  $\alpha_2$  defined by (2.5.1) and  $c$  is a constant. By using properties (2.5.2) and (2.5.6) we see that a function in the form (3.1.1) satisfies the condition (3.0.2) if and only if

$$\beta_0 c + \sum_{k=1}^l \beta_k c + \beta \bar{b} c = \gamma - \sum_{k=1}^l \beta_k (J^{\alpha_2} z)(b_k) - \beta \int_0^{\bar{b}} (J^{\alpha_2} z)(s) ds. \quad (3.1.2)$$

Due to the definition of  $J^{\alpha_2}$  we can write

$$\int_0^{\bar{b}} (J^{\alpha_2} z)(s) ds = \frac{1}{\Gamma(\alpha_2)} \int_0^{\bar{b}} \int_0^s (s - \tau)^{\alpha_2 - 1} z(\tau) d\tau ds.$$

We simplify this double integral as follows. By changing the order of integration we find that

$$\frac{1}{\Gamma(\alpha_2)} \int_0^{\bar{b}} \int_0^s (s - \tau)^{\alpha_2 - 1} z(\tau) d\tau ds = \frac{1}{\Gamma(\alpha_2)} \int_0^{\bar{b}} z(\tau) \int_{\tau}^{\bar{b}} (s - \tau)^{\alpha_2 - 1} ds d\tau.$$

It is easy to see that

$$\int_{\tau}^{\bar{b}} (s - \tau)^{\alpha_2 - 1} ds = \frac{(\bar{b} - \tau)^{\alpha_2}}{\alpha_2}$$

and, by using the recurrence relation  $\alpha_2 \Gamma(\alpha_2) = \Gamma(\alpha_2 + 1)$  (see (2.4.1)), we obtain

$$\int_0^{\bar{b}} (J^{\alpha_2} z)(s) ds = (J^{\alpha_2 + 1} z)(\bar{b}).$$

By denoting

$$\beta_* = \sum_{k=0}^l \beta_k, \quad (3.1.3)$$

we get from (3.1.2) that

$$c = \frac{\gamma - \sum_{k=1}^l \beta_k (J^{\alpha_2} z)(b_k) - \beta (J^{\alpha_2 + 1} z)(\bar{b})}{\beta_* + \beta \bar{b}}.$$

We see that an arbitrary continuous function  $y \in C[0, b]$  with  $z = D_{Cap}^{\alpha_2} y \in C[0, b]$  satisfies the condition (3.0.2) if and only if it is in the form

$$y(t) = (J^{\alpha_2} z)(t) + (\beta_* + \beta \bar{b})^{-1} \left[ \gamma - \sum_{k=1}^l \beta_k (J^{\alpha_2} z)(b_k) - \beta (J^{\alpha_2 + 1} z)(\bar{b}) \right], \quad (3.1.4)$$

where  $0 \leq t \leq b$ .

Let now  $y \in C[0, b]$  be a solution to problem (3.0.1)-(3.0.2) so that  $z = D_{Cap}^{\alpha_2} y \in C[0, b]$ . Keeping in mind that  $(D_{Cap}^{\alpha_2} y)(t) = z(t)$ , by substituting (3.1.4) into (3.0.1) and using properties (2.5.6) and (2.5.8), we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} & z(t) + (J^{\alpha_2 - \alpha_1} z)(t) d_1(t) \\ & + \left( (J^{\alpha_2} z)(t) + (\beta_* + \beta \bar{b})^{-1} \left[ \gamma - \sum_{k=1}^l \beta_k (J^{\alpha_2} z)(b_k) - \beta (J^{\alpha_2 + 1} z)(\bar{b}) \right] \right) d_0(t) \\ & + \int_0^t (t - s)^{-\kappa} K(t, s) (J^{\alpha_2} z)(s) ds \\ & + (\beta_* + \beta \bar{b})^{-1} \left[ \gamma - \sum_{k=1}^l \beta_k (J^{\alpha_2} z)(b_k) - \beta (J^{\alpha_2 + 1} z)(\bar{b}) \right] \int_0^t (t - s)^{-\kappa} K(t, s) ds = f(t), \end{aligned}$$

where  $0 \leq t \leq b$ . Note that

$$\begin{aligned} \int_0^t (t - s)^{-\kappa} K(t, s) (J^{\alpha_2} z)(s) ds &= \frac{1}{\Gamma(\alpha_2)} \int_0^t (t - s)^{-\kappa} K(t, s) \int_0^s (s - \tau)^{\alpha_2 - 1} z(\tau) d\tau ds \\ &= \frac{1}{\Gamma(\alpha_2)} \int_0^t z(s) \int_s^t (t - s)^{-\kappa} (s - \tau)^{\alpha_2 - 1} K(t, \tau) d\tau ds. \end{aligned}$$

Next, by using a change of variables  $\tau = (t - s)\sigma + s$  we get

$$\int_s^t (t-s)^{-\kappa} (\tau-s)^{\alpha_2-1} K(t, \tau) d\tau = (t-s)^{\alpha_2-\kappa} \int_0^1 \sigma^{\alpha_2-1} (1-\sigma)^{-\kappa} K(t, (t-s)\sigma+s) d\sigma.$$

Thus, we have

$$\int_0^t (t-s)^{-\kappa} K(t, s) (J^{\alpha_2} z)(s) ds = \frac{1}{\Gamma(\alpha_2)} \int_0^t (t-s)^{\alpha_2-\kappa} L(t, s) z(s) ds, \quad 0 \leq t \leq b, \quad (3.1.5)$$

where

$$L(t, s) := \int_0^1 \sigma^{\alpha_2-1} (1-\sigma)^{-\kappa} K(t, (t-s)\sigma+s) d\sigma \quad (3.1.6)$$

is a continuous function for  $(t, s) \in \Delta$  since  $K \in C(\Delta)$ ,  $\alpha_2 \in (0, 1]$  and  $\kappa \in [0, 1)$ .

**Remark 3.1.1.** Let  $\alpha_2 \in (0, 1]$ ,  $\kappa \in [0, 1)$ ,  $K \in C^q(\Delta)$ ,  $q \in \mathbb{N}$ . Let  $L$  be defined by (3.1.6). Then  $L \in C^q(\Delta)$ .

We see that we have obtained an integral equation with respect to  $z$ , which we write in the operator form

$$z = Tz + g, \quad (3.1.7)$$

where

$$\begin{aligned} (Tz)(t) &= -(J^{\alpha_2-\alpha_1} z)(t) d_1(t) - (J^{\alpha_2} z)(t) d_0(t) - \frac{1}{\Gamma(\alpha_2)} \int_0^t (t-s)^{\alpha_2-\kappa} L(t, s) z(s) ds \\ &\quad + (\beta_* + \beta \bar{b})^{-1} \left[ \sum_{k=1}^l \beta_k (J^{\alpha_2} z)(b_k) + \beta (J^{\alpha_2+1} z)(\bar{b}) \right] \\ &\quad \times \left( d_0(t) + \int_0^t (t-s)^{-\kappa} K(t, s) ds \right) \quad (0 \leq t \leq b) \end{aligned} \quad (3.1.8)$$

and

$$g(t) = f(t) - \frac{\gamma}{\beta_* + \beta \bar{b}} \left( d_0(t) + \int_0^t (t-s)^{-\kappa} K(t, s) ds \right), \quad 0 \leq t \leq b. \quad (3.1.9)$$

In other words, we have shown that if a continuous function  $y \in C[0, b]$  with  $D_{Cap}^{\alpha_2} y \in C[0, b]$  is a solution to problem (3.0.1)-(3.0.2), then  $z = D_{Cap}^{\alpha_2} y$  is a solution to integral equation (3.1.7).

It turns out that the converse is also true. Indeed, suppose that  $z \in C[0, b]$  is a solution to integral equation (3.1.7). If we now define  $y$  by (3.1.4), we see that  $y \in C[0, b]$ ,  $z = D_{Cap}^{\alpha_2} y$  and that  $y$  satisfies the condition (3.0.2). We see that  $y$  determined by (3.1.4) is a solution to (3.0.1)-(3.0.2). Thus equation (3.1.7) is equivalent to the problem (3.0.1)-(3.0.2).



## 3.2 Existence, uniqueness and smoothness of the solution

The existence, uniqueness and regularity of the solution to (3.0.1)-(3.0.2) can be characterized by the following theorem.

**Theorem 3.2.1.** (i) *Assume that  $0 < \alpha_1 < \alpha_2 < 1$ ,  $0 \leq \kappa < 1$ ,  $d_0, d_1, f \in C[0, b]$ ,  $K \in C(\Delta)$ . Moreover, let  $\sum_{k=0}^l \beta_k + \beta \bar{b} \neq 0$  and assume that the problem (3.0.1)-(3.0.2) with  $f = 0$  and  $\gamma = 0$  has in  $C[0, b]$  only the trivial solution  $y = 0$ .*

*Then problem (3.0.1)-(3.0.2) has a unique solution  $y \in C[0, b]$ . Moreover, we have  $D_{Cap}^{\alpha_2} y \in C[0, b]$ .*

(ii) *Assume that (i) holds and let  $K \in C^q(\Delta)$ ,  $d_0, d_1, f \in C^{q,\mu}(0, b]$ ,  $q \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $\mu \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $\mu < 1$ .*

*Then problem (3.0.1)-(3.0.2) possesses a unique solution  $y$  such that  $y \in C^{q,\nu}(0, b]$  and  $D_{Cap}^{\alpha_2} y \in C^{q,\nu}(0, b]$ , where*

$$\nu := \max\{1 - (\alpha_2 - \alpha_1), \mu, \kappa\}. \quad (3.2.1)$$

*Proof.* This theorem is a consequence of the more general Theorem 4.2.1 which we will prove in Chapter 4.  $\square$

**Remark 3.2.1.** *If  $K = 0$ , then we may in Theorem 3.2.1 set  $\nu = \max\{1 - (\alpha_2 - \alpha_1), \mu\}$ . If  $d_0, d_1, f \in C^q[0, b]$  ( $q \in \mathbb{N}$ ), then we may in Theorem 3.2.1 set  $\nu = \max\{1 - (\alpha_2 - \alpha_1), \kappa\}$ , and if also  $K = 0$ , then  $\nu = 1 - (\alpha_2 - \alpha_1)$ .*

Theorem 3.2.1 states that the regularity properties of  $y$ , the solution of problem (3.0.1)-(3.0.2), depend on the smoothness of functions  $d_0$ ,  $d_1$ ,  $f$  and  $K$ . However, as noted in Remark 3.2.1, even when we have  $d_0, d_1, f \in C^q[0, b]$  and  $K \in C^q(\Delta)$  (for some  $q \in \mathbb{N}$ ), we cannot claim that  $y \in C^q[0, b]$  – we may only say that  $y \in C^{q, \max\{1 - (\alpha_2 - \alpha_1), \kappa\}}(0, b]$ . That is, the solution of the problem (3.0.1)–(3.0.2) can, in general, exhibit singular behaviour even when the data of the problem is smooth. This complicates the construction of high order methods for solving such equations numerically.

## 3.3 Numerical methods based on graded grids

In order to take into account the potential non-smoothness of the exact solution  $y = y(t)$  of (3.0.1)-(3.0.2) at the origin  $t = 0$ , we introduce on the interval  $[0, b]$  a

graded grid  $\Pi_N$  ( $N \in \mathbb{N}$ ) with the grid points (2.7.1) and look for an approximate solution  $y_N$  to (3.0.1)-(3.0.2) in the form (cf. (3.1.4))

$$y_N(t) = (J^{\alpha_2} z_N)(t) + (\beta_* + \beta \bar{b})^{-1} \left[ \gamma - \sum_{k=1}^l \beta_k (J^{\alpha_2} z_N)(b_k) - \beta (J^{\alpha_2+1} z_N)(\bar{b}) \right], \quad (3.3.1)$$

where  $0 \leq t \leq b$  and  $z_N \in S_{m-1}^{(-1)}(\Pi_N)$  ( $m \in \mathbb{N}$ ) is determined by the following collocation conditions:

$$z_N(t_{jk}) = (Tz_N)(t_{jk}) + g(t_{jk}), \quad k = 1, \dots, m, \quad j = 1, \dots, N. \quad (3.3.2)$$

Here  $T, g$  and  $\{t_{jk}\}$  are defined by (3.1.8), (3.1.9) and (2.7.3), respectively. If  $\eta_1 = 0$ , then by  $z_N(t_{j1})$  we denote the right limit  $\lim_{t \rightarrow t_{j-1}, t > t_{j-1}} z_N(t)$ . If  $\eta_m = 1$ , then  $z_N(t_{jm})$  denotes the left limit  $\lim_{t \rightarrow t_j, t < t_j} z_N(t)$ . Conditions (3.3.2) have an operator equation representation

$$z_N = \mathcal{P}_N T z_N + \mathcal{P}_N g \quad (3.3.3)$$

with an operator  $\mathcal{P}_N = \mathcal{P}_{N,m} : C[0, T] \rightarrow S_{m-1}^{(-1)}(\Pi_N)$  defined by (2.7.5).

The collocation conditions (3.3.2) form a system of equations whose exact form is determined by the choice of a basis in  $S_{m-1}^{(-1)}(\Pi_N)$ . In particular, if  $\eta_1 > 0$  or  $\eta_m < 1$ , then we can use the Lagrange fundamental polynomial representation:

$$z_N(t) = \sum_{\lambda=1}^N \sum_{\mu=1}^m c_{\lambda\mu} \varphi_{\lambda\mu}(t), \quad t \in [0, b], \quad (3.3.4)$$

where, for  $\mu = 1, \dots, m$ ,  $\lambda = 1, \dots, N$ ,

$$\varphi_{\lambda\mu}(t) := \begin{cases} 0 & \text{for } t \notin [t_{\lambda-1}, t_\lambda], \\ \prod_{i=1, i \neq \mu}^m \frac{t - t_{\lambda i}}{t_{\lambda\mu} - t_{\lambda i}} & \text{for } t \in [t_{\lambda-1}, t_\lambda]. \end{cases} \quad (3.3.5)$$

Then  $z_N \in S_{m-1}^{(-1)}(\Pi_N)$  and  $z_N(t_{jk}) = c_{jk}$ ,  $k = 1, \dots, m$ ,  $j = 1, \dots, N$ . Searching for the solution of (3.3.2) in the form (3.3.4), we obtain a system of linear algebraic equations with respect to the coefficients  $c_{jk} = z_N(t_{jk})$ :

$$c_{jk} = \sum_{\lambda=1}^N \sum_{\mu=1}^m (T\varphi_{\lambda\mu})(t_{jk}) c_{\lambda\mu} + g(t_{jk}), \quad k = 1, \dots, m, \quad j = 1, \dots, N. \quad (3.3.6)$$

Note that for the computation of  $(T\varphi_{\lambda\mu})(t_{jk})$  we need the weakly singular integrals  $(J^\delta \varphi_{\lambda\mu})(t_{jk})$  ( $\delta > 0$ ) (see (3.1.8)), which can be found exactly.

After solving the linear system (3.3.6) for the unknown coefficients  $\{c_{jk}\}$ , by using (3.3.1) and (3.3.4) we get the following expression for the approximate solution  $y_N$  of  $y$ , the exact solution of (3.0.1)-(3.0.2):

$$y_N(t) = \sum_{\lambda=1}^N \sum_{\mu=1}^m c_{\lambda\mu} (J^{\alpha_2} \varphi_{\lambda\mu})(t) + (\beta_* + \beta \bar{b})^{-1} \times \left[ \gamma - \sum_{k=1}^l \beta_k \sum_{\lambda=1}^N \sum_{\mu=1}^m c_{\lambda\mu} (J^{\alpha_2} \varphi_{\lambda\mu})(b_k) - \beta \sum_{\lambda=1}^N \sum_{\mu=1}^m c_{\lambda\mu} (J^{\alpha_2+1} \varphi_{\lambda\mu})(\bar{b}) \right]. \quad (3.3.7)$$

Note that this algorithm can also be used in the case if in (2.7.4)  $\eta_1 = 0$  and  $\eta_m = 1$ . In this case we have  $t_{jm} = t_{j+1,1} = t_j$ ,  $c_{jm} = c_{j+1,1} = z_N(t_j)$  ( $j = 1, \dots, N-1$ ), and hence in the system (3.3.6) there are  $(m-1)N + 1$  equations and unknowns.

For method (3.3.1)–(3.3.2) we can formulate Theorems 3.3.1 and 3.3.2 below. Their proofs are given in Chapter 4. More precisely, Theorems 3.3.1 and 3.3.2 follow from (for  $\rho = 1$ ) the more general Theorems 4.4.1 and 4.4.2, respectively.

**Theorem 3.3.1.** (i) *Let  $N, m \in \mathbb{N}$  and assume that the grid points (2.7.1) with collocation points (2.7.3) and arbitrary parameters  $\eta_1, \dots, \eta_m$  satisfying (2.7.4) are used. Assume that conditions (3.0.3) are satisfied,  $d_0, d_1 \in C[0, b]$ ,  $f \in C[0, b]$  and  $K \in C(\Delta)$ . Moreover, assume that the problem (3.0.1)–(3.0.2) with  $f = 0$  and  $\gamma = 0$  has in  $C[0, b]$  only the trivial solution  $y = 0$ .*

*Then (3.0.1)–(3.0.2) has a unique solution  $y \in C[0, b]$  such that  $D_{Cap}^{\alpha_2} y \in C[0, b]$ . Moreover, there exists an integer  $N_0$  such that for all  $N \geq N_0$  equation (3.3.3) possesses a unique solution  $z_N \in S_{m-1}^{(-1)}(\Pi_N)$  and*

$$\|y - y_N\|_{\infty} \rightarrow 0 \quad \text{as } N \rightarrow \infty \quad (3.3.8)$$

where  $y_N$  is defined by (3.3.1).

(ii) *If, in addition,  $d_0, d_1, f \in C^{q,\mu}(0, b]$ ,  $K \in C^q(\Delta)$ , where  $q := m$  and with  $\mu \in \mathbb{R}, \mu < 1$ , then for all  $N \geq N_0$  and  $r \geq 1$  (given by (2.7.1)) the following error estimate holds:*

$$\|y - y_N\|_{\infty} \leq c \begin{cases} N^{-r(1-\nu)} & \text{for } 1 \leq r < \frac{m}{1-\nu}, \\ N^{-m} & \text{for } r \geq \frac{m}{1-\nu}. \end{cases} \quad (3.3.9)$$

Here  $\nu$  is given by formula (3.2.1) and  $c$  is a constant which does not depend on  $N$ .

**Theorem 3.3.2.** *Let  $N, m \in \mathbb{N}$  and let the following conditions be fulfilled:*

- (i) *the assumptions (i)-(ii) of Theorem 3.3.1 hold with  $q := m + 1$ ;*
- (ii) *the quadrature approximation*

$$\int_0^1 F(x) dx \approx \sum_{k=1}^m w_k F(\eta_k),$$

*with the knots  $\{\eta_k\}$  satisfying (2.7.4) and appropriate weights  $\{w_k\}$  is exact for all polynomials  $F$  of degree  $m$ .*

*Then (3.0.1)-(3.0.2) has a unique solution  $y \in C[0, b]$  such that  $D_{Cap}^{\alpha_2} y \in C^{q, \nu}(0, b]$ . There exists an integer  $N_0$  such that, for all  $N \geq N_0$ , equation (3.3.3) possesses a unique solution  $z_N \in S_{m-1}^{(-1)}(\Pi_N)$ , determining by (3.3.1) a unique approximation  $y_N$  to  $y$ , the solution of (3.0.1)-(3.0.2), and the following error estimate holds:*

$$\|y - y_N\|_{\infty} \leq c \begin{cases} N^{-r(1+\alpha_2-\alpha_1-\nu)} & \text{for } 1 \leq r < \frac{m+\alpha_2-\alpha_1}{1+\alpha_2-\alpha_1-\nu}, \\ N^{-m-(\alpha_2-\alpha_1)} & \text{for } r \geq \frac{m+\alpha_2-\alpha_1}{1+\alpha_2-\alpha_1-\nu}. \end{cases} \quad (3.3.10)$$

*Here  $r \in [1, \infty)$  is the grading exponent of the grid (see (2.7.1)),  $\nu$  is given by formula (3.2.1) and  $c$  is a positive constant not depending on  $N$ .*

**Remark 3.3.1.** *To satisfy condition (ii) in Theorem 3.3.2 for all polynomials of degree  $m$  it is sufficient to have the collocation parameters  $\eta_1, \dots, \eta_m$  be the points of an  $m$ -point Gaussian quadrature rule applied on the interval  $[0, 1]$ , which is exact for all polynomials of degree  $2m-1$ . As an example, for  $m = 2$  and  $m = 3$  we can use collocation parameters*

$$\eta_1 = \frac{3 - \sqrt{3}}{6}, \quad \eta_2 = 1 - \eta_1$$

*and*

$$\eta_1 = \frac{5 - \sqrt{15}}{10}, \quad \eta_2 = \frac{1}{2}, \quad \eta_3 = 1 - \eta_1,$$

*respectively, see [13].*

### 3.4 Numerical methods based on smoothing transformations and graded grids

The theorems in the previous section show that with sufficiently large values of the grading exponent  $r$  in (2.7.1), it is possible to obtain an optimal convergence rate for given  $m$ . However, as previously noted, using large values of  $r$  can lead to computational difficulties. In order to avoid strongly graded grids, we modify our approach as follows: before applying a collocation method to the obtained integral equation with respect to  $z = z(t)$ , we introduce in the integral equation a change of variables

$$t = b^{1-\rho}\tau^\rho, \quad \tau \in [0, b],$$

depending on the parameter  $\rho \in [1, \infty)$ . We then apply a piecewise polynomial collocation method to the transformed integral equation on a uniform (or midly graded) grid.

More precisely, we choose a smoothing parameter  $\rho \in [1, \infty)$  and consider for equation (3.1.7) a change of variables introduced in Section 2.8 by (2.8.2):

$$t = b^{1-\rho}\tau^\rho, \quad s = b^{1-\rho}\sigma^\rho, \quad \tau, \sigma \in [0, b].$$

Using in (3.1.7) this change of variables we get for  $z_\rho(\tau) = z(b^{1-\rho}\tau^\rho)$  an integral equation in the form

$$z_\rho = T_\rho z_\rho + g_\rho, \tag{3.4.1}$$

where, for  $0 \leq \tau \leq b$ , we have

$$\begin{aligned} (T_\rho z_\rho)(\tau) &= -(J_\rho^{\alpha_2 - \alpha_1} z_\rho)(\tau) d_{1,\rho}(\tau) - (J_\rho^{\alpha_2} z_\rho)(\tau) d_{0,\rho}(\tau) \\ &\quad - \frac{\rho b^{(1-\rho)(1+\alpha-\kappa)}}{\Gamma(\alpha_2)} \int_0^\tau (\tau^\rho - \sigma^\rho)^{\alpha_2 - \kappa} \sigma^{\rho-1} L_\rho(\tau, \sigma) z_\rho(\sigma) d\sigma \\ &\quad + (\beta_* + \beta \bar{b})^{-1} \left[ \sum_{k=1}^l \beta_k (J_\rho^{\alpha_2} z_\rho)(b_{k,\rho}) + \beta (J_\rho^{\alpha_2+1} z_\rho)(\bar{b}_\rho) \right] \\ &\quad \times \left( d_{0,\rho}(\tau) + b^{(1-\rho)(1-\kappa)} \rho \int_0^\tau (\tau^\rho - \sigma^\rho)^{-\kappa} \sigma^{\rho-1} K_\rho(\tau, \sigma) d\sigma \right) \end{aligned} \tag{3.4.2}$$

and

$$g_\rho(\tau) = f_\rho(\tau) - \frac{\gamma}{\beta_* + \beta \bar{b}} \left( d_{0,\rho}(\tau) + b^{(1-\rho)(1-\kappa)} \rho \int_0^\tau (\tau^\rho - \sigma^\rho)^{-\kappa} \sigma^{\rho-1} K_\rho(\tau, \sigma) d\sigma \right). \tag{3.4.3}$$

Here

$$\begin{aligned} f_\rho(\tau) &:= f(b^{1-\rho}\tau^\rho), & d_{0,\rho}(\tau) &:= d_0(b^{1-\rho}\tau^\rho), & d_{1,\rho}(\tau) &:= d_1(b^{1-\rho}\tau^\rho), \\ K_\rho(\tau, \sigma) &:= K(b^{1-\rho}\tau^\rho, b^{1-\rho}\sigma^\rho), & L_\rho(\tau, \sigma) &:= L(b^{1-\rho}\tau^\rho, b^{1-\rho}\sigma^\rho), \\ b_{i,\rho} &:= b^{(\rho-1)/\rho}b_i^{1/\rho} \in (0, b], & i &= 1, \dots, l, & \bar{b}_\rho &:= b^{(\rho-1)/\rho}\bar{b}^{1/\rho} \in (0, b] \end{aligned}$$

and  $J_\rho^\delta$  ( $\delta > 0$ ) is defined by the formula (2.8.4).

Let  $y(t)$  be the solution of problem (3.0.1)–(3.0.2). Using in (3.1.4) the change of variables (2.8.2) we see that  $y_\rho(\tau) := y(b^{1-\rho}\tau^\rho)$  can be expressed in the form

$$y_\rho(\tau) = (J_\rho^{\alpha_2} z_\rho)(\tau) + (\beta_* + \beta \bar{b})^{-1} \left[ \gamma - \sum_{k=1}^l \beta_k (J_\rho^{\alpha_2} z_\rho)(b_{k,\rho}) - \beta (J_\rho^{\alpha_2+1} z_\rho)(\bar{b}_\rho) \right], \quad (3.4.4)$$

where  $0 \leq \tau \leq b$ .

Approximations  $z_{\rho,N} \in S_{m-1}^{(-1)}(\Pi_N)$  ( $m, N \in \mathbb{N}$ ) to the exact solution  $z_\rho$  of equation (3.4.1) we find by collocation conditions

$$z_{\rho,N}(t_{jk}) = (T_\rho z_{\rho,N})(t_{jk}) + g_\rho(t_{jk}), \quad k = 1, \dots, m, \quad j = 1, \dots, N. \quad (3.4.5)$$

Here  $T_\rho, g_\rho$  and  $t_{jk}$  are defined by (3.4.2), (3.4.3) and (2.7.3), respectively. Conditions (3.4.5) have an operator equation representation

$$z_{\rho,N} = \mathcal{P}_N T_\rho z_{\rho,N} + \mathcal{P}_N g_\rho, \quad (3.4.6)$$

with an interpolation operator  $\mathcal{P}_N = \mathcal{P}_{N,m} : C[0, T] \rightarrow S_{m-1}^{(-1)}(\Pi_N)$  defined by (2.7.5).

As in Section 3.3, the collocation conditions (3.4.5) form a system of equations whose exact form is determined by the choice of a basis in  $S_{m-1}^{(-1)}(\Pi_N)$ . If  $\eta_1 > 0$  or  $\eta_m < 1$  then we can again use the Lagrange fundamental polynomial representation:

$$z_{\rho,N}(\tau) = \sum_{\lambda=1}^N \sum_{\mu=1}^m c_{\lambda\mu} \varphi_{\lambda\mu}(\tau), \quad \tau \in [0, b], \quad (3.4.7)$$

where  $\varphi_{\lambda\mu}$  ( $\lambda = 1, \dots, N$ ,  $\mu = 1, \dots, m$ ) are defined by (3.3.5). In this case  $z_{\rho,N} \in S_{m-1}^{(-1)}(\Pi_N)$  and  $z_{\rho,N}(t_{jk}) = c_{jk}$ ,  $k = 1, \dots, m$ ,  $j = 1, \dots, N$ . Searching for the solution of (3.4.5) in the form (3.4.7), we obtain a system of linear algebraic equations with respect to the coefficients  $\{c_{jk}\}$ :

$$c_{jk} = \sum_{\lambda=1}^N \sum_{\mu=1}^m (T_\rho \varphi_{\lambda\mu})(t_{jk}) c_{\lambda\mu} + g_\rho(t_{jk}), \quad k = 1, \dots, m, \quad j = 1, \dots, N. \quad (3.4.8)$$

Approximation  $y_{\rho,N}$  to  $y_\rho$  we find by the formula

$$y_{\rho,N}(\tau) = (J_\rho^{\alpha_2} z_{\rho,N})(\tau) + (\beta_* + \beta \bar{b})^{-1} \times \left[ \gamma - \sum_{k=1}^l \beta_k (J_\rho^{\alpha_2} z_{\rho,N})(b_{k,\rho}) - \beta (J_\rho^{\alpha_2+1} z_{\rho,N})(\bar{b}_\rho) \right], \quad (3.4.9)$$

where  $0 \leq \tau \leq b$  and  $z_{\rho,N} \in S_{m-1}^{(-1)}(\Pi_N)$  is determined by (3.4.5). After solving the linear system (3.4.8) for the unknown coefficients  $\{c_{jk}\}$ , by using (3.4.7) and (3.4.9) we get the following formula for the approximate solution  $y_{\rho,N}$ :

$$y_{\rho,N}(\tau) = \sum_{\lambda=1}^N \sum_{\mu=1}^m c_{\lambda\mu} (J_\rho^{\alpha_2} \varphi_{\lambda\mu})(\tau) + (\beta_* + \beta \bar{b})^{-1} \times \left[ \gamma - \sum_{k=1}^l \beta_k \sum_{\lambda=1}^N \sum_{\mu=1}^m c_{\lambda\mu} (J_\rho^{\alpha_2} \varphi_{\lambda\mu})(b_{k,\rho}) - \beta \sum_{\lambda=1}^N \sum_{\mu=1}^m c_{\lambda\mu} (J_\rho^{\alpha_2+1} \varphi_{\lambda\mu})(\bar{b}_\rho) \right]. \quad (3.4.10)$$

Approximations  $y_N(t)$  to the solution  $y(t)$  of problem (3.0.1)–(3.0.2) we find by setting

$$y_N(t) := y_{\rho,N}(b^{(\rho-1)/\rho} t^{1/\rho}), \quad t \in [0, b]. \quad (3.4.11)$$

For method (3.4.5),(3.4.9) we can formulate the following Theorems 3.4.1 and 3.4.2 below. These theorems follow from the more general Theorems 4.4.1 and 4.4.2, respectively.

**Theorem 3.4.1.** (i) *Let  $N, m \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $\rho \geq 1$ ,  $r \geq 1$  and assume that the grid points (2.7.1) with collocation points (2.7.3) and arbitrary parameters  $\eta_1, \dots, \eta_m$  satisfying (2.7.4) are used. Assume that conditions (3.0.3) are satisfied,  $d_0, d_1 \in C[0, b]$ ,  $f \in C[0, b]$  and  $K \in C(\Delta)$ . Moreover, assume that the problem (3.0.1)–(3.0.2) with  $f = 0$  and  $\gamma = 0$  has in  $C[0, b]$  only the trivial solution  $y = 0$ .*

*Then problem (3.0.1)–(3.0.2) has a unique solution  $y \in C[0, b]$  such that  $D_{C_{ap}}^{\alpha_2} y \in C[0, b]$ . There exists an integer  $N_0$  such that for all  $N \geq N_0$  equation (3.4.6) possesses a unique solution  $z_{\rho,N} \in S_{m-1}^{(-1)}(\Pi_N)$ , determining by (3.4.9) and (3.4.11) a unique approximation  $y_N$  to  $y$ , the solution of (3.0.1)–(3.0.2), and*

$$\|y - y_N\|_\infty \rightarrow 0 \quad \text{as} \quad N \rightarrow \infty. \quad (3.4.12)$$

(ii) If, in addition,  $h, f \in C^{q,\mu}(0, b]$ ,  $K \in C^q(\Delta)$ , where  $q := m$  and with  $\mu \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $\mu < 1$ , then for all  $N \geq N_0$  the following error estimate holds:

$$\|y - y_N\|_\infty \leq c \begin{cases} N^{-m} & \text{for } m < \rho(1 - \nu), \quad r \geq 1, \\ N^{-m}(1 + \log N) & \text{for } m = \rho(1 - \nu), \quad r = 1, \\ N^{-m} & \text{for } m = \rho(1 - \nu), \quad r > 1, \\ N^{-\rho r(1-\nu)} & \text{for } m > \rho(1 - \nu), \quad 1 \leq r < \frac{m}{\rho(1-\nu)}, \\ N^{-m} & \text{for } m > \rho(1 - \nu), \quad r \geq \frac{m}{\rho(1-\nu)}. \end{cases} \quad (3.4.13)$$

Here  $\nu$  is determined by (3.2.1) (see Theorem 3.2.1),  $r$  is the grid parameter in (2.7.1),  $\rho$  is the smoothing parameter in (2.8.2) and  $c$  is a positive constant which does not depend on  $N$ .

**Theorem 3.4.2.** Let  $m \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $\rho \geq 1$  and let the following conditions be fulfilled:

- (i) the assumptions (i)-(ii) of Theorem 3.4.1 hold with  $q := m + 1$ ;
- (ii) the quadrature approximation

$$\int_0^1 F(x) dx \approx \sum_{k=1}^m w_k F(\eta_k),$$

with the knots  $\{\eta_k\}$  satisfying (2.7.4) and appropriate weights  $\{w_k\}$  is exact for all polynomials  $F$  of degree  $m$ .

Then problem (3.0.1)-(3.0.2) has a unique solution  $y \in C[0, b]$  such that  $D_{C_{\text{cap}}}^{\alpha_2} y \in C^{q,\nu}(0, b]$ . There exists an integer  $N_0$  such that, for  $N \geq N_0$ , equation (3.4.6) possesses a unique solution  $z_{\rho,N} \in S_{m-1}^{(-1)}(\Pi_N)$ , determining by (3.4.9) and (3.4.11) a unique approximation  $y_N$  to  $y$ , the solution of (3.0.1)-(3.0.2), and the following error estimate holds:

$$\|y - y_N\|_\infty \leq c \begin{cases} N^{-m-(\alpha_2-\alpha_1)} & \text{for } m < \rho(1 + \alpha_2 - \alpha_1 - \nu) \\ & \text{and } r \geq 1, \\ N^{-m-(\alpha_2-\alpha_1)}(1 + \log N) & \text{for } m = \rho(1 + \alpha_2 - \alpha_1 - \nu) \\ & \text{and } r = 1, \\ N^{-m-(\alpha_2-\alpha_1)} & \text{for } m = \rho(1 + \alpha_2 - \alpha_1 - \nu) \\ & \text{and } r > 1, \\ N^{-\rho r(1+\alpha_2-\alpha_1-\nu)} & \text{for } m > \rho(1 + \alpha_2 - \alpha_1 - \nu) \\ & \text{and } 1 \leq r < \frac{m+\alpha_2-\alpha_1}{\rho(1+\alpha_2-\alpha_1-\nu)}, \\ N^{-m-(\alpha_2-\alpha_1)} & \text{for } m > \rho(1 + \alpha_2 - \alpha_1 - \nu) \\ & \text{and } r \geq \frac{m+\alpha_2-\alpha_1}{\rho(1+\alpha_2-\alpha_1-\nu)}. \end{cases} \quad (3.4.14)$$



*Here  $\nu$  is determined by (3.2.1) (see Theorem 3.2.1),  $r$  is the grid parameter in (2.7.1),  $\rho$  is the smoothing parameter in (2.8.2) and  $c$  is a positive constant which does not depend on  $N$ .*



## Chapter 4

# General multi-term fractional linear integro-differential equations

In the previous chapter we introduced a way how to construct effective numerical methods for solving fractional linear differential and integro-differential equations with one or two fractional differential operators. Our goal now is to extend this approach to solve a much wider class of problems. More precisely, in the present chapter we consider fractional linear multi-term weakly singular integro-differential equations of the form

$$(D_{Cap}^{\alpha_p} y)(t) + \sum_{i=0}^{p-1} d_i(t)(D_{Cap}^{\alpha_i} y)(t) + \int_0^t (t-s)^{-\kappa} K(t,s)y(s)ds = f(t), \quad 0 \leq t \leq b, \quad (4.0.1)$$

with non-local boundary conditions

$$\sum_{j=0}^{n_0} \beta_{ij0} y^{(j)}(0) + \sum_{k=1}^l \sum_{j=0}^{n_1} \beta_{ijk} y^{(j)}(b_k) + \beta_i \int_0^{\bar{b}_i} y(s)ds = \gamma_i, \quad i = 0, \dots, n-1. \quad (4.0.2)$$

Here  $\beta_{ij0}, \beta_{ijk}, \beta_i, \gamma_i \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $p \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $n_0, n_1 \in \mathbb{N}_0$ ,

$$0 \leq \alpha_0 < \alpha_1 < \dots < \alpha_p \leq n, \quad n := \lceil \alpha_p \rceil, \quad 0 \leq \kappa < 1, \\ 0 < b_1 < \dots < b_l \leq b, \quad 0 < \bar{b}_i \leq b, \quad i = 0, \dots, n-1, \quad n_0 < n, \quad n_1 < n, \quad (4.0.3)$$

$d_i : [0, b] \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  ( $i = 0, \dots, p-1$ ),  $f : [0, b] \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ ,  $K : \Delta \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  are some given continuous functions,  $\Delta := \{(s, t) : 0 \leq s \leq t \leq b\}$ , and  $D_{Cap}^{\alpha_i} y$  ( $i = 0, \dots, p$ ) are Caputo derivatives of an unknown function  $y$ .

Following the ideas of [68–70, 73], we construct in this chapter a class of high-order methods for the numerical solution of (4.0.1)–(4.0.2). Similarly to Chapter 3, we first introduce an integral equation reformulation of the underlying problem and prove some results about the existence, uniqueness and regularity of the exact solution of (4.0.1)–(4.0.2). Using this information we regularize the solution by a suitable smoothing transformation. After that we solve the transformed equation by a piecewise polynomial collocation method on a mildly graded or uniform grid. Optimal global convergence estimates are derived and a superconvergence result for a special choice of collocation parameters is established. Numerical illustrations confirming the convergence estimates are given in Chapter 7.

## 4.1 Integral equation reformulation

Let  $n = \lceil \alpha_p \rceil \in \mathbb{N}$  and let  $y \in C^{n-1}[0, b]$  be an arbitrary function such that  $D_{Cap}^{\alpha_p} y \in C[0, b]$ . We denote  $z := D_{Cap}^{\alpha_p} y$ . Then (see Section 2.5)

$$y(t) = (J^{\alpha_p} z)(t) + \sum_{\lambda=0}^{n-1} c_\lambda t^\lambda, \quad t \in [0, b], \quad (4.1.1)$$

where  $c_\lambda \in \mathbb{R}$  ( $\lambda = 0, \dots, n-1$ ) are some constants. From properties (2.5.2) and (2.5.6) we see that for  $y$  in the form (4.1.1) we can write

$$y^{(j)}(0) = j!c_j, \quad y^{(j)}(c) = (J^{\alpha_p-j} z)(c) + \sum_{\lambda=j}^{n-1} \frac{\lambda! c_\lambda}{(\lambda-j)!} c^{\lambda-j}, \quad c \in [0, b],$$

where  $j = 0, \dots, n-1$ , and, using (2.5.3), we have that

$$\int_0^a y(s) ds = (J^{\alpha_p+1} z)(a) + \sum_{\lambda=0}^{n-1} \frac{c_\lambda}{\lambda+1} a^{\lambda+1}, \quad a \in [0, b].$$

Thus, a function  $y$  in the form (4.1.1) satisfies the conditions (4.0.2) if and only if

$$\begin{aligned} \sum_{j=0}^{n_0} \beta_{ij0} j! c_j + \sum_{k=1}^l \sum_{j=0}^{n_1} \beta_{ijk} \left[ (J^{\alpha_p-j} z)(b_k) + \sum_{\lambda=j}^{n-1} \frac{\lambda!}{(\lambda-j)!} b_k^{\lambda-j} c_\lambda \right] \\ + \beta_i \left[ (J^{\alpha_p+1} z)(\bar{b}_i) + \sum_{\lambda=0}^{n-1} \frac{c_\lambda}{\lambda+1} \bar{b}_i^{\lambda+1} \right] = \gamma_i, \end{aligned} \quad (4.1.2)$$

where  $i = 0, \dots, n-1$ . By setting  $\beta_{ij0} = 0$  for  $j = n_0 + 1, \dots, n-1$  and  $\beta_{ijk} = 0$  for  $j = n_1 + 1, \dots, n-1$  ( $k = 1, \dots, l$ ), we can write

$$\sum_{j=0}^{n_0} \beta_{ij0} j! c_j = \sum_{j=0}^{n-1} \beta_{ij0} j! c_j \quad (i = 0, \dots, n-1)$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} \sum_{j=0}^{n_1} \beta_{ijk} \left[ (J^{\alpha_p-j} z)(b_k) + \sum_{\lambda=j}^{n-1} \frac{\lambda!}{(\lambda-j)!} b_k^{\lambda-j} c_\lambda \right] \\ = \sum_{j=0}^{n_1} \beta_{ijk} (J^{\alpha_p-j} z)(b_k) + \sum_{j=0}^{n-1} \sum_{\lambda=0}^j \beta_{i\lambda k} \frac{j!}{(j-\lambda)!} b_k^{j-\lambda} c_j, \end{aligned}$$

for  $k = 1, \dots, l$ ,  $i = 0, \dots, n-1$ . The conditions (4.1.2) can thus be rewritten in the form

$$\begin{aligned} \sum_{j=0}^{n-1} \left[ j! \beta_{ij0} + \sum_{k=1}^l \sum_{\lambda=0}^j \beta_{i\lambda k} \frac{j!}{(j-\lambda)!} b_k^{j-\lambda} + \frac{\beta_i}{j+1} \bar{b}_i^{j+1} \right] c_j \\ = \gamma_i - \sum_{k=1}^l \sum_{j=0}^{n_1} \beta_{ijk} (J^{\alpha_p-j} z)(b_k) - \beta_i (J^{\alpha_p+1} z)(\bar{b}_i), \quad i = 0, \dots, n-1, \end{aligned} \quad (4.1.3)$$

giving us an algebraic linear system of  $n$  equations with respect to  $c_0, \dots, c_{n-1}$ .

Let

$$M := \left( j! \beta_{ij0} + \sum_{k=1}^l \sum_{\lambda=0}^j \beta_{i\lambda k} \frac{j!}{(j-\lambda)!} b_k^{j-\lambda} + \frac{\beta_i}{j+1} \bar{b}_i^{j+1} \right)_{i,j=0}^{n-1}$$

be the matrix of the system (4.1.3).

In the sequel we assume that the matrix  $M$  is regular. Observe that the matrix  $M$  is regular if and only if from all polynomials  $y$  of degree  $n-1$  only

$y = 0$  satisfies the homogeneous conditions

$$\sum_{j=0}^{n_0} \beta_{ij0} y^{(j)}(0) + \sum_{k=1}^l \sum_{j=0}^{n_1} \beta_{ijk} y^{(j)}(b_k) + \beta_i \int_0^{\bar{b}_i} y(s) ds = 0, \quad i = 0, \dots, n-1, \quad (4.1.4)$$

corresponding to the conditions (4.0.2) by  $\gamma_i = 0$ ,  $i = 0, \dots, n-1$ .

Indeed, substituting (4.1.1) with  $z = 0$  into (4.1.4) we obtain a homogeneous system of algebraic equations with respect to  $c_0, c_1, \dots, c_{n-1}$ . This system coincides with (4.1.3) by  $\gamma_i = 0$  ( $i = 0, \dots, n-1$ ) and  $z = 0$ . Therefore, the homogeneous system corresponding to (4.1.3) has only the trivial solution  $c_0 = c_1 = \dots = c_{n-1} = 0$  (and thus  $M$  is regular) if and only if from all polynomials  $y$  of degree  $n-1$  only  $y = 0$  satisfies (4.1.4).

Let  $M^{-1} = (p_{ij})_{i,j=0}^{n-1}$  be the inverse of  $M$ . Using  $M^{-1}$ , the solution of the system (4.1.3) can be written in the form

$$c_\lambda = \delta_\lambda - \sum_{k=1}^l \sum_{j=0}^{n_1} \kappa_{\lambda j k} (J^{\alpha_p - j} z)(b_k) - \omega_\lambda (J^{\alpha_p + 1} z)(\bar{b}_\lambda), \quad \lambda = 0, \dots, n-1,$$

where

$$\delta_\lambda := \sum_{\mu=0}^{n-1} p_{\lambda\mu} \gamma_\mu, \quad \kappa_{\lambda j k} := \sum_{\mu=0}^{n-1} p_{\lambda\mu} \beta_{\mu j k}, \quad \omega_\lambda := \sum_{\mu=0}^{n-1} p_{\lambda\mu} \beta_\lambda. \quad (4.1.5)$$

Therefore a function  $y$  in the form (4.1.1) satisfies the conditions (4.0.2) if and only if it can be expressed by the formula

$$y = Gz + Q, \quad (4.1.6)$$

where (for  $t \in [0, b]$ )

$$(Gz)(t) := (J^{\alpha_p} z)(t) - \sum_{\lambda=0}^{n-1} t^\lambda \left[ \sum_{k=1}^l \sum_{j=0}^{n_1} \kappa_{\lambda j k} (J^{\alpha_p - j} z)(b_k) + \omega_\lambda (J^{\alpha_p + 1} z)(\bar{b}_\lambda) \right], \quad (4.1.7)$$

$$Q(t) := \sum_{\lambda=0}^{n-1} \delta_\lambda t^\lambda. \quad (4.1.8)$$

Suppose now that  $y \in C^{n-1}[0, b]$  is a solution of the boundary value problem (4.0.1)–(4.0.2) such that  $D_{Cap}^{\alpha_p} y \in C[0, b]$ . Then it follows from the observations

above that  $y$  has the form (4.1.6) where  $z = D_{Cap}^{\alpha_p} y \in C[0, b]$  and  $G$  and  $Q$  are defined by the formulas (4.1.7) and (4.1.8), respectively. Inserting (4.1.6) into (4.0.1) we see that

$$z(t) + \sum_{i=0}^{p-1} d_i(t)(D_{Cap}^{\alpha_i}[Gz + Q])(t) + \int_0^t (t-s)^{-\kappa} K(t, s)[(Gz)(s) + Q(s)]ds = f(t).$$

Therefore  $z = D_{Cap}^{\alpha_p} y$  satisfies the equation

$$z = Tz + g \quad (4.1.9)$$

with

$$(Tz)(t) := - \sum_{i=0}^{p-1} d_i(t)(D_{Cap}^{\alpha_i} Gz)(t) - \int_0^t (t-s)^{-\kappa} K(t, s)(Gz)(s)ds, \quad (4.1.10)$$

$$g(t) := f(t) - \sum_{i=0}^{p-1} d_i(t)(D_{Cap}^{\alpha_i} Q)(t) - \int_0^t (t-s)^{-\kappa} K(t, s)Q(s)ds, \quad (4.1.11)$$

where  $0 \leq t \leq b$ . Conversely, it turns out that if  $z \in C[0, b]$  is a solution of equation (4.1.9) then  $y$  defined by (4.1.6) belongs to  $C^{n-1}[0, b]$  and is a solution to (4.0.1)–(4.0.2). In this sense equation (4.1.9) is equivalent to the boundary value problem (4.0.1)–(4.0.2).

From (2.5.6), (2.5.10) and (4.1.7) it follows that for  $i = 0, \dots, n-1$

$$(D_{Cap}^{\alpha_i} Gz)(t) = (J^{\alpha_p - \alpha_i} z)(t) - \sum_{\substack{\lambda = [\alpha_i] \\ \alpha_i \leq n-1}}^{n-1} \frac{\lambda!}{\Gamma(\lambda + 1 - \alpha_i)} t^{\lambda - \alpha_i} \left( \sum_{k=1}^l \sum_{j=0}^{n_1} \kappa_{\lambda j k} (J^{\alpha_p - j} z)(b_k) + \omega_{\lambda} (J^{\alpha_p + 1} z)(\bar{b}_{\lambda}) \right);$$

$$\begin{aligned} & \int_0^t (t-s)^{-\kappa} K(t, s)(Gz)(s)ds = \int_0^t (t-s)^{-\kappa} K(t, s)(J^{\alpha_p} z)(t)ds \\ & - \sum_{\lambda=0}^{n-1} \left( \sum_{k=1}^l \sum_{j=0}^{n_1} \kappa_{\lambda j k} (J^{\alpha_p - j} z)(b_k) + \omega_{\lambda} (J^{\alpha_p + 1} z)(\bar{b}_{\lambda}) \right) \int_0^t (t-s)^{-\kappa} K(t, s)s^{\lambda}ds \\ & = \frac{1}{\Gamma(\alpha_p)} \int_0^t (t-s)^{\alpha_p - \kappa} L(t, s)z(s)ds \\ & - \sum_{\lambda=0}^{n-1} t^{1+\lambda-\kappa} \left( \sum_{k=1}^l \sum_{j=0}^{n_1} \kappa_{\lambda j k} (J^{\alpha_p - j} z)(b_k) + \omega_{\lambda} (J^{\alpha_p + 1} z)(\bar{b}_{\lambda}) \right) K_{\lambda}(t); \end{aligned}$$

from (2.5.6), (2.5.10) and (4.1.8) it follows that for  $i = 0, \dots, n-1$

$$(D_{Cap}^{\alpha_i} Q)(t) = \sum_{i=0}^{p-1} d_i(t) \sum_{\substack{\lambda=\lceil\alpha_i\rceil \\ \alpha_i \leq n-1}}^{n-1} \frac{\lambda!}{\Gamma(\lambda+1-\alpha_i)} \delta_\lambda t^{\lambda-\alpha_i};$$

$$\int_0^t (t-s)^{-\kappa} K(t,s) Q(s) ds = \sum_{\lambda=0}^{n-1} \delta_\lambda K_\lambda(t) t^{1+\lambda-\kappa}.$$

Here  $t \in [0, b]$ ,  $\kappa_{\lambda j k}$ ,  $\delta_\lambda$ ,  $\omega_\lambda$  are given by (4.1.5) and

$$L(t, s) := \int_0^1 \tau^{\alpha_p-1} (1-\tau)^{-\kappa} K(t, (t-s)\tau + s) d\tau, \quad 0 \leq s \leq t \leq b, \quad (4.1.12)$$

$$K_\lambda(t) := \int_0^1 (1-s)^{-\kappa} s^\lambda K(t, ts) ds, \quad 0 \leq t \leq b, \quad \lambda \geq 0. \quad (4.1.13)$$

Thus, from (4.1.10) and (4.1.11) we have for  $t \in [0, b]$  that

$$(Tz)(t) = - \sum_{i=0}^{p-1} d_i(t) \left[ (J^{\alpha_p-\alpha_i} z)(t) \right. \\ \left. - \sum_{\substack{\lambda=\lceil\alpha_i\rceil \\ \alpha_i \leq n-1}}^{n-1} \frac{\lambda!}{\Gamma(\lambda+1-\alpha_i)} t^{\lambda-\alpha_i} \left( \sum_{k=1}^l \sum_{j=0}^{n_1} \kappa_{\lambda j k} (J^{\alpha_p-j} z)(b_k) + \omega_\lambda (J^{\alpha_p+1} z)(\bar{b}_\lambda) \right) \right] \\ - \frac{1}{\Gamma(\alpha_p)} \int_0^t (t-s)^{\alpha_p-\kappa} L(t,s) z(s) ds \\ + \sum_{\lambda=0}^{n-1} t^{1+\lambda-\kappa} \left( \sum_{k=1}^l \sum_{j=0}^{n_1} \kappa_{\lambda j k} (J^{\alpha_p-j} z)(b_k) + \omega_\lambda (J^{\alpha_p+1} z)(\bar{b}_\lambda) \right) K_\lambda(t) \quad (4.1.14)$$

and

$$g(t) = f(t) - \sum_{i=0}^{p-1} d_i(t) \sum_{\substack{\lambda=\lceil\alpha_i\rceil \\ \alpha_i \leq n-1}}^{n-1} \frac{\lambda!}{\Gamma(\lambda+1-\alpha_i)} \delta_\lambda t^{\lambda-\alpha_i} - \sum_{\lambda=0}^{n-1} \delta_\lambda K_\lambda(t) t^{1+\lambda-\kappa}. \quad (4.1.15)$$

**Remark 4.1.1.** Note that if  $K \in C^q(\Delta)$ ,  $q \in \mathbb{N}_0$ , then  $L \in C^q(\Delta)$  and  $K_\lambda \in C^q[0, b]$ ,  $\lambda \geq 0$ .

**Remark 4.1.2.** A special case of problem (4.0.1)–(4.0.2) is the initial value problem:

$$(D_{Cap}^{\alpha_p} y)(t) + \sum_{i=0}^{p-1} d_i(t) (D_{Cap}^{\alpha_i} y)(t) + \int_0^t (t-s)^{-\kappa} K(t,s) y(s) ds = f(t), \quad 0 \leq t \leq b, \\ y^{(i)}(0) = \gamma_i, \quad i = 0, \dots, n-1, \quad n = \lceil\alpha_p\rceil, \quad 0 \leq \kappa < 1, \quad (4.1.16)$$



where  $d_i$  ( $i = 1, \dots, p-1$ ),  $K$  and  $f$  are given continuous functions on  $[0, b]$ . The solution of (4.1.16) can be expressed by the formula (see (4.1.6))

$$y = Gz + Q,$$

where

$$z = D_{Cap}^{\alpha_p} y, \quad G = J^{\alpha_p}, \quad Q(t) = \sum_{i=0}^{n-1} \frac{\gamma_i}{i!} t^i.$$

The integral equation  $z = Tz + g$  (see (4.1.9)) corresponding to the initial value problem (4.1.16) is given by

$$(Tz)(t) = - \sum_{i=0}^{p-1} d_i(t) (J^{\alpha_p - \alpha_i} z)(t) - \frac{1}{\Gamma(\alpha_p)} \int_0^t (t-s)^{\alpha_p - \kappa} L(t, s) z(s) ds$$

and

$$g(t) = f(t) - \sum_{i=0}^{p-1} d_i(t) \sum_{\substack{\lambda = [\alpha_i] \\ \alpha_i \leq n-1}}^{n-1} \frac{\gamma_\lambda}{\Gamma(\lambda + 1 - \alpha_i)} t^{\lambda - \alpha_i} - \sum_{\lambda=0}^{n-1} \frac{\gamma_\lambda}{\lambda!} K_\lambda(t) t^{1 + \lambda - \kappa},$$

where  $L$  and  $K_\lambda$  ( $\lambda = 0, \dots, n-1$ ) are defined by (4.1.12) and (4.1.13), respectively.

## 4.2 Existence, uniqueness and smoothness of the solution

The following theorem characterizes the existence, uniqueness and regularity properties of the solution of (4.0.1)-(4.0.2).

**Theorem 4.2.1.** (i) Assume that  $0 \leq \alpha_0 < \alpha_1 < \dots < \alpha_p \leq n$ ,  $0 \leq \kappa < 1$ ,  $d_i \in C[0, b]$  ( $i = 0, \dots, p-1$ ),  $f \in C[0, b]$ ,  $K \in C(\Delta)$  and  $n_0 < n$ ,  $n_1 < n$ , where  $n := [\alpha_p]$ . Moreover, assume that problem (4.0.1)-(4.0.2) with  $f = 0$  and  $\gamma_i = 0$  ( $i = 0, \dots, n-1$ ) has in  $C[0, b]$  only the trivial solution  $y = 0$ , and from all polynomials  $y$  of degree  $n-1$  only  $y = 0$  satisfies the conditions (4.1.4).

Then problem (4.0.1)-(4.0.2) has a unique solution  $y \in C^{n-1}[0, b]$ . Moreover, we have  $D_{Cap}^{\alpha_p} y \in C[0, b]$ .

(ii) Assume that (i) holds and let  $d_i \in C^{q, \mu}(0, b]$  ( $i = 0, \dots, p-1$ ),  $f \in C^{q, \mu}(0, b]$ ,  $K \in C^q(\Delta)$ , where  $q \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $\mu \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $\mu < 1$ .

Then problem (4.0.1)–(4.0.2) possesses a unique solution  $y \in C^{n-1}[0, b]$  such that  $y \in C^{q,\nu}(0, b]$  and  $D_{Cap}^{\alpha_p} y \in C^{q,\nu}(0, b]$ , where

$$\nu := \max\{\mu, \nu_1, \nu_2, \kappa\} \quad (4.2.1)$$

with

$$\begin{aligned} \nu_1 &:= \max\{1 - (\alpha_p - \alpha_i) : \alpha_p - \alpha_i \notin \mathbb{N}, i = 0, \dots, p-1\}, \\ \nu_2 &:= \max\{1 - (\lceil \alpha_i \rceil - \alpha_i) : \alpha_i < n-1, \alpha_i \notin \mathbb{N}_0, i = 0, \dots, p-1\}. \end{aligned}$$

If for all indices  $i = 0, \dots, p-1$  we have  $\alpha_p - \alpha_i \in \mathbb{N}$ , then we may set  $\nu = \{\mu, \nu_2, \kappa\}$ . Analogously, if we have  $\alpha_i \in \mathbb{N}_0$  for all indices  $i = 0, \dots, p-1$  such that  $\alpha_i < n-1$ , then we may set  $\nu = \{\mu, \nu_1, \kappa\}$ .

*Proof.* (i) First, we observe that the forcing function  $g$  of equation  $z = Tz + g$  (see (4.1.9) and (4.1.15)) belongs to  $C[0, b]$ . This follows from  $f \in C[0, b]$ ,  $d_i \in C[0, b]$ ,  $\lambda = \lceil \alpha_i \rceil \geq \alpha_i$  ( $i = 0, \dots, p-1$ ) and from Remark 4.1.1 with  $q = 0$ .

Next, due to (4.1.14), operator  $T$  can be rewritten in the form

$$T = - \sum_{i=0}^{p-1} D_i \left[ J^{\alpha_p - \alpha_i} - \sum_{\substack{\lambda = \lceil \alpha_i \rceil \\ \alpha_i \leq n-1}}^{n-1} \frac{\lambda!}{\Gamma(\lambda + 1 - \alpha_i)} A_{\lambda - \alpha_i} M_\lambda \right] - B_L + \sum_{\lambda=0}^{n-1} A_{1+\lambda-\kappa} M_\lambda \bar{K}_\lambda, \quad (4.2.2)$$

with  $D_i, A_\sigma, M_\lambda, B_L$  and  $\bar{K}_\lambda$  defined by

$$\begin{aligned} (D_i x)(t) &:= d_i(t)x(t), \quad i = 0, \dots, p-1, \quad (A_\sigma x)(t) := t^\sigma x(t), \quad \sigma \in \mathbb{R}, \sigma \geq 0, \\ (M_\lambda x)(t) &:= \sum_{k=1}^l \sum_{j=0}^{n_1} \kappa_{\lambda j k} (J^{\alpha_p - j} x)(b_k) + \omega_\lambda (J^{\alpha_p + 1} x)(\bar{b}_\lambda), \quad \lambda = 0, \dots, n-1, \\ (B_L x)(t) &:= \frac{1}{\Gamma(\alpha_p)} \int_0^t (t-s)^{\alpha_p - \kappa} L(t, s)x(s)ds, \\ (\bar{K}_\lambda x)(t) &:= K_\lambda(t)x(t), \quad \lambda = 0, \dots, n-1, \end{aligned}$$

where  $t \in [0, b]$  and  $x \in C[0, b]$ . Here (see Remark 4.1.1)  $L \in C(\Delta)$  and  $K_\lambda \in C[0, b]$  are given by (4.1.12) and (4.1.13), respectively. Using Lemma 2.6.2 we obtain that  $J^\delta$  ( $\delta > 0$ ),  $M_\lambda$  ( $\lambda = 0, \dots, n-1$ ) and  $B_L$  are compact as operators from  $C[0, b]$  into  $C[0, b]$ . Clearly  $D_i$  ( $i = 0, \dots, p-1$ ),  $\bar{K}_\lambda$  ( $\lambda = 0, \dots, n-1$ ) and  $A_\sigma$  ( $\sigma \in \mathbb{R}, \sigma \geq 0$ ) are bounded as operators from  $C[0, b]$  into  $C[0, b]$ . This

together with Theorem 2.2.2 yields that  $T$ , given by (4.2.2), is compact as an operator from  $C[0, b]$  into  $C[0, b]$ .

Note that if  $f = 0$  and  $\gamma_i = 0$  ( $i = 0, \dots, n-1$ ), then  $\delta_\lambda = 0$  ( $\lambda = 0, \dots, n-1$ ) (see (4.1.5)) and thus  $g = 0$  (see (4.1.15)). From this we obtain that if the homogeneous equation corresponding to problem (4.0.1)–(4.0.2) has only the trivial solution  $y = 0$ , then  $z = Tz$  has in  $C[0, b]$  only the trivial solution  $z = 0$ . Since  $g \in C[0, b]$ , we obtain by Theorem 2.2.3 that equation  $z = Tz + g$  possesses a unique solution  $z \in C[0, b]$ . This together with (4.1.6) yields that problem (4.0.1)–(4.0.2) has a unique solution  $y \in C^{n-1}[0, b]$  such that  $D_{Cap}^{\alpha_p} y = z \in C[0, b]$  (see Section 2.5).

(ii) Let us prove that  $z = D_{Cap}^{\alpha_p} y$  belongs to  $C^{q,\nu}(0, b]$  (with  $q \in \mathbb{N}$  and  $\nu$  given by (4.2.1)) for  $K \in C^q(\Delta)$ ,  $d_i$  ( $i = 0, \dots, p-1$ )  $\in C^{q,\mu}(0, b]$ ,  $f \in C^{q,\mu}(0, b]$ ,  $\mu \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $\mu < 1$ . To this end we first establish that  $g$ , the forcing function of equation  $z = Tz + g$ , belongs to  $C^{q,\nu}(0, b]$ . Indeed, it follows from (4.1.15) that  $g = g_1 + g_2 + g_3$ ,

$$g_1(t) := f(t), \quad g_2(t) := - \sum_{i=0}^{p-1} d_i(t) \sum_{\substack{\lambda=\lceil \alpha_i \rceil \\ \alpha_i \leq n-1}}^{n-1} \frac{\lambda!}{\Gamma(\lambda+1-\alpha_i)} \delta_\lambda t^{\lambda-\alpha_i},$$

$$g_3(t) := - \sum_{\lambda=0}^{n-1} \delta_\lambda K_\lambda(t) t^{1+\lambda-\kappa},$$

where  $t \in [0, b]$ . Clearly  $g_1 = f \in C^{q,\mu}(0, b] \subset C^{q,\nu}(0, b]$ . Note that, if  $\delta \in \mathbb{N}_0$ , then for all  $\lambda \geq \lceil \delta \rceil$ ,  $\lambda \in \mathbb{N}_0$  we have  $t^{\lambda-\delta} \in C^q[0, b] \subset C^{q,\nu}(0, b]$  for arbitrary  $q \in \mathbb{N}$  and  $\nu < 1$ . If  $\delta \notin \mathbb{N}_0$ , then for all  $\lambda \geq \lceil \delta \rceil$ ,  $\lambda \in \mathbb{N}_0$  we have  $t^{\lambda-\delta} \in C^{q,1-\lceil \delta \rceil+\delta}(0, b]$  (see Section 2.6). Thus, since  $d_i \in C^{q,\mu}(0, b]$  ( $i = 0, \dots, p-1$ ), by using Lemma 2.6.1 we can write  $g_2 \in C^{q,\nu}(0, b]$  with  $\nu$  defined by (4.2.1). Finally, since for all  $\lambda \in \mathbb{N}_0$  it holds that  $t^{1+\lambda-\kappa} \in C^{q,\kappa}(0, b] \subset C^{q,\nu}(0, b]$  and  $K_\lambda \in C^q[0, b]$ , we have  $g_3 \in C^{q,\nu}(0, b]$  and hence  $g = g_1 + g_2 + g_3 \in C^{q,\nu}(0, b]$ .

If there exists  $i \in \{0, \dots, p-1\}$  such that  $\alpha_i \notin \mathbb{N}_0$ , then it follows from the definition of  $\nu$  that  $1 - (\alpha_p - \alpha_i) \leq \nu$  and therefore from Lemma 2.6.2 we have that  $J^{\alpha_p - \alpha_i}$  is compact as an operator from  $C^{q,\nu}(0, b]$  into  $C^{q,\nu}(0, b]$ . If  $\alpha_p \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $\alpha_i \in \mathbb{N}_0$ , then  $J^{\alpha_p - \alpha_i}$  is compact as an operator from  $C^{q,\nu}(0, b]$  into  $C^{q,\nu}(0, b]$ . Clearly  $D_i$  ( $i = 0, \dots, p-1$ ) and  $A_{\lambda - \alpha_i}$  ( $\lambda = \lceil \alpha_i \rceil, \dots, n-1, \alpha_i \leq n-1, i = 0, \dots, p-1$ ) are linear and bounded as operators from  $C^{q,\nu}(0, b]$  into  $C^{q,\nu}(0, b]$ . Linear operators (functionals)  $M_\lambda : C^{q,\nu}(0, b] \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  ( $\lambda = 0, \dots, n-1$ ) are bounded

and consequently compact in  $C^{q,\nu}(0, b]$ . Thus, as the composition of a compact and bounded operator is compact, we see that  $D_i J^{\alpha_p - \alpha_i}$  ( $i = 0, \dots, p-1$ ) and  $D_i A_{\lambda - \alpha_i} M_\lambda$  ( $\lambda = \lceil \alpha_i \rceil, \dots, n-1, \alpha_i \leq n-1, i = 0, \dots, p-1$ ) are linear and compact as operators from  $C^{q,\nu}(0, b]$  into  $C^{q,\nu}(0, b]$ .

Similarly, we see that operators  $\overline{K}_\lambda, A_{1+\lambda-\kappa}$  ( $\lambda = 0, \dots, n-1$ ) are linear and bounded as operators from  $C^{q,\nu}(0, b]$  into  $C^{q,\nu}(0, b]$ , thus the operators  $A_{1+\lambda-\kappa} M_\lambda \overline{K}_\lambda$  ( $\lambda = 0, \dots, n-1$ ) are linear and compact as operators from  $C^{q,\nu}(0, b]$  into  $C^{q,\nu}(0, b]$ . Finally, since  $\kappa - \alpha_p < \kappa \leq \nu$ , it follows from Lemma 2.6.2 that  $B_L$  is compact as an operator from  $C^{q,\nu}(0, b]$  into  $C^{q,\nu}(0, b]$ . Thus,  $T$  defined by (4.2.2) is linear and compact as an operator from  $C^{q,\nu}(0, b]$  into  $C^{q,\nu}(0, b]$ . Since the homogeneous equation  $z = Tz$  has in  $C^{q,\nu}(0, b] \subset C[0, b]$  only the trivial solution  $z = 0$ , it follows from Theorem 2.2.3 that equation  $z = Tz + g$  has a unique solution  $z \in C^{q,\nu}(0, b]$ .

Note that the inclusion  $z \in C^{q,\nu}(0, b]$  together with (4.1.6) and Lemma 2.6.2 yields that problem (4.0.1)-(4.0.2) possesses a unique solution  $y \in C^{q,\nu}(0, b]$  such that  $D_{Cap}^{\alpha_p} y = z \in C^{q,\nu}(0, b]$ .  $\square$

### 4.3 Smoothing transformation and approximate solutions

Similarly to Section 3.4 (see also Section 2.8), let us consider for equation (4.1.9) a change of variables (see (2.8.2))

$$t = b^{1-\rho} \tau^\rho, \quad s = b^{1-\rho} \sigma^\rho, \quad \tau, \sigma \in [0, b],$$

where  $\rho \in [1, \infty)$ . Using in (4.1.9) this change of variables, we get for

$$z_\rho(\tau) := z(b^{1-\rho} \tau^\rho)$$

an integral equation in the form

$$z_\rho = T_\rho z_\rho + g_\rho. \tag{4.3.1}$$

Here  $T_\rho$  is an integral operator defined by the formula (cf. (4.1.14))

$$\begin{aligned}
(T_\rho z_\rho)(\tau) &:= - \sum_{i=0}^{p-1} d_{i,\rho}(\tau) \left[ (J_\rho^{\alpha_p - \alpha_i} z_\rho)(\tau) - \sum_{\substack{\lambda = [\alpha_i] \\ \alpha_i \leq n-1}}^{n-1} \frac{\lambda! b^{(1-\rho)(\lambda - \alpha_i)}}{\Gamma(\lambda + 1 - \alpha_i)} \tau^{\rho(\lambda - \alpha_i)} \right. \\
&\times \left( \sum_{k=1}^l \sum_{j=0}^{n_1} \kappa_{\lambda j k} (J_\rho^{\alpha_p - j} z_\rho)(b_{k,\rho}) + \omega_\lambda (J_\rho^{\alpha_p + 1} z_\rho)(\bar{b}_{\lambda,\rho}) \right) \\
&- \frac{\rho b^{(1-\rho)(1+\alpha_p - \kappa)}}{\Gamma(\alpha_p)} \int_0^\tau (\tau^\rho - \sigma^\rho)^{\alpha_p - \kappa} \sigma^{\rho-1} L_\rho(\tau, \sigma) z_\rho(\sigma) d\sigma \\
&+ \sum_{\lambda=0}^{n-1} b^{(1-\rho)(1+\lambda - \kappa)} \tau^{\rho(1+\lambda - \kappa)} K_{\lambda,\rho}(\tau) \\
&\times \left( \sum_{k=1}^l \sum_{j=0}^{n_1} \kappa_{\lambda j k} (J_\rho^{\alpha_p - j} z_\rho)(b_{k,\rho}) + \omega_\lambda (J_\rho^{\alpha_p + 1} z_\rho)(\bar{b}_{\lambda,\rho}) \right), \tag{4.3.2}
\end{aligned}$$

$g_\rho(\tau) := g(b^{1-\rho}\tau^\rho)$  is given by (cf. (4.1.15))

$$\begin{aligned}
g_\rho(\tau) &= f_\rho(\tau) - \sum_{i=0}^{p-1} d_{i,\rho}(\tau) \sum_{\substack{\lambda = [\alpha_i] \\ \alpha_i \leq n-1}}^{n-1} \frac{\lambda! b^{(1-\rho)(\lambda - \alpha_i)}}{\Gamma(\lambda + 1 - \alpha_i)} \delta_\lambda \tau^{\rho(\lambda - \alpha_i)} \\
&- \sum_{\lambda=0}^{n-1} \delta_\lambda b^{(1-\rho)(1+\lambda - \kappa)} K_{\lambda,\rho}(\tau) \tau^{\rho(1+\lambda - \kappa)}, \tag{4.3.3}
\end{aligned}$$

with  $\tau \in [0, b]$ ,

$$\begin{aligned}
K_{\lambda,\rho}(\tau) &:= K_\lambda(b^{1-\rho}\tau^\rho), \quad \lambda = 0, \dots, n-1, \quad L_\rho(\tau, \sigma) := L(b^{1-\rho}\tau^\rho, b^{1-\rho}\sigma^\rho), \\
f_\rho(\tau) &:= f(b^{1-\rho}\tau^\rho), \quad d_{i,\rho}(\tau) := d_i(b^{1-\rho}\tau^\rho), \quad i = 0, \dots, p-1, \\
b_{k,\rho} &:= b^{(\rho-1)/\rho} b_k^{1/\rho} \in (0, b], \quad k = 1, \dots, l, \\
\bar{b}_{\lambda,\rho} &:= b^{(\rho-1)/\rho} \bar{b}_\lambda^{1/\rho} \in (0, b], \quad \lambda = 0, \dots, n-1
\end{aligned}$$

and  $J_\rho^\alpha$  ( $\alpha > 0$ ) is given by (2.8.4). Here  $L$  and  $K_\lambda$  ( $\lambda = 0, \dots, n-1$ ) are defined by (4.1.12) and (4.1.13), respectively.

**Remark 4.3.1.** *On the basis of Remark 4.1.2 we see that for initial value problem (4.1.16) the operator  $T_\rho$  and the forcing function  $g_\rho$  can be written in the forms*

$$\begin{aligned}
(T_\rho z_\rho)(\tau) &= - \sum_{i=0}^{p-1} d_{i,\rho}(\tau) (J_\rho^{\alpha_p - \alpha_i} z_\rho)(\tau) \\
&- \frac{\rho b^{(1-\rho)(1+\alpha_p - \kappa)}}{\Gamma(\alpha_p)} \int_0^\tau (\tau^\rho - \sigma^\rho)^{\alpha_p - \kappa} \sigma^{\rho-1} L_\rho(\tau, \sigma) z_\rho(\sigma) d\sigma
\end{aligned}$$

and

$$g_\rho(\tau) = f_\rho(\tau) - \sum_{i=0}^{p-1} d_{i,\rho}(\tau) \sum_{\substack{\lambda=\lceil\alpha_i\rceil \\ \alpha_i \leq n-1}}^{n-1} \frac{\lambda! b^{(1-\rho)(\lambda-\alpha_i)}}{\Gamma(\lambda+1-\alpha_i)} \gamma_\lambda \tau^{\rho(\lambda-\alpha_i)} \\ - \sum_{\lambda=0}^{n-1} \frac{b^{(1-\rho)(\lambda-\alpha_i)}}{\lambda!} \gamma_\lambda K_{\lambda,\rho}(\tau) \tau^{\rho(1+\lambda-\kappa)},$$

respectively.

Let  $y(t)$  be the solution of problem (4.0.1)–(4.0.2). Using in (4.1.6) the change of variables (2.8.2), we see that

$$y_\rho(\tau) := y(b^{1-\rho}\tau^\rho), \quad \tau \in [0, b] \quad (4.3.4)$$

can be expressed in the form

$$y_\rho = G_\rho z_\rho + Q_\rho, \quad (4.3.5)$$

where (cf. (4.1.7))

$$(G_\rho z_\rho)(\tau) := (J_\rho^{\alpha_p} z_\rho)(\tau) \\ - \sum_{\lambda=0}^{n-1} b^{(1-\rho)\lambda} \tau^{\rho\lambda} \left[ \sum_{k=1}^l \sum_{j=0}^{n_1} \kappa_{\lambda j k} (J_\rho^{\alpha_p - j} z_\rho)(b_{k,\rho}) + \omega_\lambda (J_\rho^{\alpha_p + 1} z_\rho)(\bar{b}_{\lambda,\rho}) \right], \quad (4.3.6)$$

and (cf. (4.1.8))

$$Q_\rho(\tau) := \sum_{\lambda=0}^{n-1} b^{\lambda(1-\rho)} \delta_\lambda \tau^{\rho\lambda}, \quad (4.3.7)$$

with  $\tau \in [0, b]$ .

Approximations  $z_{\rho,N} \in S_{m-1}^{(-1)}(\Pi_N)$  ( $m, N \in \mathbb{N}$ ) to the solution  $z_\rho$  of (4.3.1) we find by collocation conditions

$$z_{\rho,N}(t_{jk}) = (T_\rho z_{\rho,N})(t_{jk}) + g_\rho(t_{jk}), \quad k = 1, \dots, m, \quad j = 1, \dots, N, \quad (4.3.8)$$

where  $T_\rho$ ,  $g_\rho$  and  $t_{jk}$  are defined by (4.3.2), (4.3.3) and (2.7.3), respectively. Note that conditions (4.3.8) for finding  $z_{\rho,N} \in S_{m-1}^{(-1)}(\Pi_N)$  have an operator equation representation

$$z_{\rho,N} = \mathcal{P}_N T_\rho z_{\rho,N} + \mathcal{P}_N g_\rho, \quad (4.3.9)$$

where  $\mathcal{P}_N$  is defined by (2.7.5).

The collocation conditions (4.3.8) form a system of equations whose exact form is determined by the choice of a basis in the space  $S_{m-1}^{(-1)}(\Pi_N)$ . If  $\eta_1 > 0$  or  $\eta_m < 1$  then we can use the Lagrange fundamental polynomial representation:

$$z_{\rho,N}(\tau) = \sum_{\lambda=1}^N \sum_{\mu=1}^m c_{\lambda\mu} \varphi_{\lambda\mu}(\tau), \quad \tau \in [0, b], \quad (4.3.10)$$

where  $\varphi_{\lambda\mu}$  ( $\lambda = 1, \dots, N, \mu = 1, \dots, m$ ) are defined by (3.3.5). Then  $z_{\rho,N} \in S_{m-1}^{(-1)}(\Pi_N)$  and  $z_{\rho,N}(t_{jk}) = c_{jk}$ ,  $k = 1, \dots, m, j = 1, \dots, N$ . Substituting  $z_{\rho,N}(\tau)$  in the form (4.3.10) to (4.3.8), we obtain a system of linear algebraic equations with respect to the coefficients  $\{c_{jk}\}$ :

$$c_{jk} = \sum_{\lambda=1}^N \sum_{\mu=1}^m (T_\rho \varphi_{\lambda\mu})(t_{jk}) c_{\lambda\mu} + g_\rho(t_{jk}), \quad k = 1, \dots, m, j = 1, \dots, N. \quad (4.3.11)$$

Solving this system of equations we obtain the coefficients  $\{c_{jk}\}$  and thus have found the approximation  $z_{\rho,N}$  in the form (4.3.10).

Approximation  $y_{\rho,N}$  to  $y_\rho$  we find by the formula

$$y_{\rho,N} = G_\rho z_{\rho,N} + Q_\rho \quad (4.3.12)$$

and by substituting  $z_{\rho,N}$  in the form (4.3.10) into (4.3.12), we get that

$$y_{\rho,N} = \sum_{\lambda=1}^N \sum_{\mu=1}^m c_{\lambda\mu} G_\rho \varphi_{\lambda\mu} + Q_\rho. \quad (4.3.13)$$

Finally, approximation  $y_N$  to the solution  $y$  of problem (4.0.1)–(4.0.2) we find by setting

$$y_N(t) = y_{\rho,N}(b^{(\rho-1)/\rho} t^{1/\rho}), \quad t \in [0, b]. \quad (4.3.14)$$

## 4.4 Convergence analysis

The following two theorems characterize the convergence rate of the proposed method.

**Theorem 4.4.1.** (i) *Let  $m, N \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $r \geq 1$  and assume that the grid points (2.7.1) with collocation points (2.7.3) and arbitrary parameters  $\eta_1, \dots, \eta_m$  satisfying (2.7.4) are used. Assume that conditions (4.0.3) are satisfied,  $d_i \in C[0, b]$  ( $i =$*

$0, \dots, p-1$ ),  $f \in C[0, b]$  and  $K \in C(\Delta)$ . Moreover, assume that problem (4.0.1)–(4.0.2) with  $f = 0$  and  $\gamma_i = 0$  ( $i = 0, \dots, n-1$ ) has only the trivial solution  $y = 0$  and from all polynomials  $y$  of degree  $n-1$  only  $y = 0$  satisfies the conditions (4.1.4).

Then problem (4.0.1)–(4.0.2) has a unique solution  $y \in C^{n-1}[0, b]$  such that  $D_{Cap}^{\alpha p} y \in C[0, b]$ . There exists an integer  $N_0$  such that for all  $N \geq N_0$  equation (4.3.9) possesses a unique solution  $z_{\rho, N} \in S_{m-1}^{(-1)}(\Pi_N)$ , determining by (4.3.12) and (4.3.14) a unique approximation  $y_N$  to  $y$ , the solution of (4.0.1)–(4.0.2), and

$$\|y_N - y\|_{\infty} \rightarrow 0 \quad \text{as } N \rightarrow \infty. \quad (4.4.1)$$

(ii) If, in addition,  $d_i \in C^{q, \mu}(0, b]$  ( $i = 0, \dots, p-1$ ),  $f \in C^{q, \mu}(0, b]$ ,  $K \in C^q(\Delta)$ , where  $q := m$  and with  $\mu \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $\mu < 1$ , then for all  $N \geq N_0$  the following error estimate holds:

$$\|y - y_N\|_{\infty} \leq c \begin{cases} N^{-m} & \text{for } m < \rho(1 - \nu), \quad r \geq 1, \\ N^{-m}(1 + \log N) & \text{for } m = \rho(1 - \nu), \quad r = 1, \\ N^{-m} & \text{for } m = \rho(1 - \nu), \quad r > 1, \\ N^{-\rho r(1 - \nu)} & \text{for } m > \rho(1 - \nu), \quad 1 \leq r < \frac{m}{\rho(1 - \nu)}, \\ N^{-m} & \text{for } m > \rho(1 - \nu), \quad r \geq \frac{m}{\rho(1 - \nu)}, \end{cases} \quad (4.4.2)$$

where  $\nu$  is determined by the formula (4.2.1),  $r \geq 1$  is the grading parameter in (2.7.1),  $\rho \in [1, \infty)$  if  $\nu \in (0, 1)$  and  $\rho \in \mathbb{N}$  if  $\nu \leq 0$ , and  $c$  is a constant not depending on  $N$ .

*Proof.* (i) First we prove the convergence (4.4.1). To this end, we need to show that equation  $z_{\rho} = T_{\rho} z_{\rho} + g_{\rho}$  (see (4.3.1)), with  $T_{\rho}$  and  $g_{\rho}$  given by (4.3.2) and (4.3.3), is uniquely solvable in  $L^{\infty}(0, b)$ . We observe that  $T_{\rho}$  is compact as an operator from  $L^{\infty}(0, b)$  to  $C[0, b]$ , thus also from  $L^{\infty}(0, b)$  to  $L^{\infty}(0, b)$ . Further,  $g_{\rho} \in C[0, b] \subset L^{\infty}(0, b)$  and the homogeneous equation  $z_{\rho} = T_{\rho} z_{\rho}$  has in  $C[0, b]$  only the trivial solution  $z_{\rho} = 0$ . This together with  $T_{\rho} \in \mathcal{L}(L^{\infty}(0, b), C[0, b])$  yields that  $z_{\rho} = T_{\rho} z_{\rho}$  possesses also in  $L^{\infty}(0, b)$  only the trivial solution  $z_{\rho} = 0$ . Consequently, by Theorem 2.2.3, equation  $z_{\rho} = T_{\rho} z_{\rho} + g_{\rho}$  with  $g_{\rho} \in L^{\infty}(0, b)$  possesses a unique solution  $z_{\rho} \in L^{\infty}(0, b)$ . In other words, operator  $I - T_{\rho}$  is invertible in  $L^{\infty}(0, b)$  and its inverse  $(I - T_{\rho})^{-1}$  is bounded:  $(I - T_{\rho})^{-1} \in \mathcal{L}(L^{\infty}(0, b), L^{\infty}(0, b))$ . From Lemma 2.7.2 and from the boundedness of  $(I - T_{\rho})^{-1}$



in  $L^\infty(0, b)$  we obtain that  $I - P_N T_\rho$  is invertible in  $L^\infty(0, b)$  for all sufficiently large  $N$ , say  $N \geq N_0$ , and

$$\|(I - \mathcal{P}_N T_\rho)^{-1}\|_{\mathcal{L}(L^\infty(0,b), L^\infty(0,b))} \leq c, \quad N \geq N_0, \quad (4.4.3)$$

where  $c$  is a constant not depending on  $N$ . Thus, for  $N \geq N_0$ , equation (4.3.9) provides a unique solution  $z_{\rho, N} \in S_{m-1}^{-1}(\Pi_N)$ . Note that, for  $z_\rho$ , the solution of equation  $z_\rho = T_\rho z_\rho + g_\rho$ , it holds  $P_N z_\rho = P_N T_\rho z_\rho + P_N g_\rho$ . We have for it and  $z_{\rho, N}$  that

$$(I - \mathcal{P}_N T_\rho)(z_\rho - z_{\rho, N}) = z_\rho - z_{\rho, N} - P_N T_\rho z_\rho + P_N T_\rho z_{\rho, N} = z_\rho - \mathcal{P}_N z_\rho, \quad N \geq N_0.$$

Therefore, by (4.4.3),

$$\|z_\rho - z_{\rho, N}\|_\infty \leq c \|z_\rho - \mathcal{P}_N z_\rho\|_\infty, \quad N \geq N_0, \quad (4.4.4)$$

where  $c$  is a positive constant not depending on  $N$ . Using (4.3.5) and (4.3.13) we obtain that

$$y(t) - y_N(t) = y_\rho(\tau) - y_{\rho, N}(\tau) = (G_\rho(z_\rho - z_{\rho, N}))(\tau), \quad t = b^{1-\rho} \tau^\rho, \quad N \geq N_0. \quad (4.4.5)$$

From this, (4.4.4) and Lemma 2.8.2 it follows that

$$\|y - y_N\|_\infty \leq c \|z_\rho - z_{\rho, N}\|_\infty \leq c_1 \|z_\rho - \mathcal{P}_N z_\rho\|_\infty, \quad N \geq N_0, \quad (4.4.6)$$

where  $c$  and  $c_1$  are some positive constants not depending on  $N$ . This together with  $z_\rho \in C[0, b]$  and Lemma 2.7.1 yields the convergence (4.4.1).

(ii) If  $K \in C^m(\Delta)$ ,  $h, f \in C^{m, \mu}(0, b]$ ,  $m \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $\mu \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $\mu < 1$ , then it follows from the part (ii) of Theorem 4.2.1 for  $q = m$  that  $z \in C^{m, \nu}(0, b]$ , with  $\nu$  given by (4.2.1). By Lemma 2.8.1 we get that  $z_\rho \in C^{m, \nu_\rho}(0, b]$ , where  $\nu_\rho = 1 - \rho(1 - \nu)$ . This together with (4.4.6) and Lemma 2.7.3 yields the estimate (4.4.2).  $\square$

It follows from Theorem 4.4.1 that in the case of sufficiently smooth  $f, d_i$  ( $i = 0, \dots, p-1$ ) and  $K$ , using sufficiently large values of  $\rho$  and  $r$ , by every choice of collocation parameters  $0 \leq \eta_1 < \dots < \eta_m \leq 1$  a convergence of order  $O(N^{-m})$  can be expected. From Theorem 4.4.2 below we see that by a careful choice of parameters  $\eta_1, \dots, \eta_m$  and by a slightly more restrictive smoothness requirement on  $f, d_i$  ( $i = 0, \dots, p-1$ ) and  $K$  it is possible to establish a faster convergence.

**Theorem 4.4.2.** *Let  $m \in \mathbb{N}$  and let the following conditions be fulfilled:*

- (i) *the assumptions (i)-(ii) of Theorem 4.4.1 hold with  $q := m + 1$ ;*
- (ii) *the quadrature approximation*

$$\int_0^1 F(x) dx \approx \sum_{k=1}^m w_k F(\eta_k),$$

*with the knots  $\{\eta_k\}$  satisfying (2.7.4) and appropriate weights  $\{w_k\}$  is exact for all polynomials  $F$  of degree  $m$ .*

*Then problem (4.0.1)-(4.0.2) has a unique solution  $y \in C^{n-1}[0, b]$  such that  $y \in C^{q, \nu}(0, b]$  and  $D_{Cap}^{\alpha_p} y \in C^{q, \nu}(0, b]$ . There exists an integer  $N_0$  such that, for all integers  $N \geq N_0$ , equation (4.3.9) possesses a unique solution  $z_{\rho, N} \in S_{m-1}^{(-1)}(\Pi_N)$ , determining by (4.3.12) and (4.3.14) a unique approximation  $y_N$  to  $y$ , the solution of (4.0.1)-(4.0.2), and the following error estimates hold:*

$$\|y - y_N\|_{\infty} \leq c \begin{cases} N^{-m-\alpha^*} & \text{for } m < \rho(1 + \alpha^* - \nu), \quad r \geq 1, \\ N^{-m-\alpha^*}(1 + \log N) & \text{for } m = \rho(1 + \alpha^* - \nu), \quad r = 1, \\ N^{-m-\alpha^*} & \text{for } m = \rho(1 + \alpha^* - \nu), \quad r > 1, \\ N^{-\rho r(1+\alpha^*-\nu)} & \text{for } m > \rho(1 + \alpha^* - \nu) \quad \text{and} \\ & 1 \leq r < \frac{m+\alpha^*}{\rho(1+\alpha^*-\nu)}, \\ N^{-m-\alpha^*} & \text{for } m > \rho(1 + \alpha^* - \nu) \quad \text{and} \\ & r \geq \frac{m+\alpha^*}{\rho(1+\alpha^*-\nu)}, \end{cases} \quad (4.4.7)$$

*for  $\alpha^* := \min\{\alpha_p - \alpha_{p-1}, \alpha_p - n_1\} < 1$  and*

$$\|y - y_N\|_{\infty} \leq c_1 \begin{cases} N^{-m-1} & \text{for } m < \rho(2 - \nu), \quad r \geq 1, \\ N^{-m-1}(1 + \log N)^2 & \text{for } m = \rho(2 - \nu), \quad r = 1, \\ N^{-m-1}(1 + \log N) & \text{for } m = \rho(2 - \nu), \quad r > 1, \\ N^{-\rho r(2-\nu)} & \text{for } m > \rho(2 - \nu) \quad \text{and} \\ & 1 \leq r < \frac{m+1}{\rho(2-\nu)}, \\ N^{-m-1} & \text{for } m > \rho(2 - \nu) \quad \text{and} \\ & r \geq \frac{m+1}{\rho(2-\nu)}, \end{cases} \quad (4.4.8)$$

*for  $\alpha^* \geq 1$ . Here  $\nu$  is determined by (4.2.1) (see Theorem 4.2.1),  $\rho \in [1, \infty)$  if  $\nu \in (0, 1)$  and  $\rho \in \mathbb{N}$  if  $\nu \leq 0$ ,  $r$  is the grid parameter in (2.7.1), and  $c, c_1$  are positive constants which do not depend on  $N$ .*

*Proof.* From Theorem 4.4.1 we know that problem (4.0.1)–(4.0.2) has a unique solution  $y \in C^{n-1}[0, b]$  such that  $z = D_{C^{ap}}^{\alpha p} y \in C[0, b]$  and that for any  $\rho \in [1, \infty)$  there exists an integer  $N_0$  such that for all  $N \geq N_0$  equation (4.3.9) has a unique solution  $z_{\rho, N}$  for which (4.4.4) with  $z_{\rho}(\tau) = z(b^{1-\rho}\tau^\rho)$  ( $\tau \in [0, b]$ ) is valid. Denote

$$\hat{z}_{\rho, N} := T_\rho z_{\rho, N} + g_\rho, \quad N \geq N_0, \quad (4.4.9)$$

where  $T_\rho$  and  $g_\rho$  are defined by (4.3.2) and (4.3.3), respectively. From (4.3.9) we see that  $z_{\rho, N} = \mathcal{P}_N \hat{z}_{\rho, N}$ . Substituting this expression of  $z_{\rho, N}$  into (4.4.9) we get that

$$\hat{z}_{\rho, N} = T_\rho \mathcal{P}_N \hat{z}_{\rho, N} + g_\rho, \quad N \geq N_0. \quad (4.4.10)$$

From (4.3.1) and (4.4.10) follows the identity

$$(I - T_\rho \mathcal{P}_N)(\hat{z}_{\rho, N} - z_\rho) = T_\rho(\mathcal{P}_N z_\rho - z_\rho), \quad N \geq N_0.$$

Since

$$(I - T_\rho \mathcal{P}_N)^{-1} = I + T_\rho(I - \mathcal{P}_N T_\rho)^{-1} \mathcal{P}_N, \quad N \geq N_0,$$

we get with the help of (4.4.3) that

$$\|\hat{z}_{\rho, N} - z_\rho\|_\infty \leq c \|T_\rho(\mathcal{P}_N z_\rho - z_\rho)\|_\infty, \quad N \geq N_0.$$

This together with (4.3.2) yields, for  $N \geq N_0$ ,

$$\begin{aligned} \|\hat{z}_{\rho, N} - z_\rho\|_\infty &\leq c \sum_{i=0}^{p-1} \|J_\rho^{\alpha p - \alpha i}(\mathcal{P}_N z_\rho - z_\rho)\|_\infty + c_1 \|T_{\rho, L}(\mathcal{P}_N z_\rho - z_\rho)\|_\infty \\ &+ c_2 \sum_{k=1}^l \sum_{j=0}^{n_1} |J_\rho^{\alpha p - j}(\mathcal{P}_N z_\rho - z_\rho)(b_{k\rho})| + c_3 \sum_{i=0}^{p-1} |J_\rho^{\alpha p + 1}(\mathcal{P}_N z_\rho - z_\rho)(\bar{b}_{i, \rho})|, \end{aligned} \quad (4.4.11)$$

where  $b_{k, \rho} = b^{(\rho-1)/\rho} b_k^{1/\rho} \in (0, b]$  ( $k = 1, \dots, l$ ),  $\bar{b}_{i, \rho} = b^{(\rho-1)/\rho} \bar{b}_i^{1/\rho} \in (0, b]$  ( $i = 0, \dots, n-1$ ) and

$$(T_{\rho, L} x)(\tau) := \int_0^\tau (\tau^\rho - \sigma^\rho)^{\alpha p - \kappa} \sigma^{\rho-1} L_\rho(\tau, \sigma) x(b^{1-\rho} \sigma^\rho) d\sigma, \quad x \in L^\infty(0, b),$$

with  $L_\rho(\tau, \sigma) := L(b^{1-\rho} \tau^\rho, b^{1-\rho} \sigma^\rho)$  and  $L$  defined by (4.1.12). Here and below  $c, c_1, c_2$  and  $c_3$  are generic positive constants which are independent of  $N$ . With

the help of Lemma 2.8.2 we obtain for  $N \geq N_0$  the following estimates:

$$\|J_\rho^{\alpha_p - \alpha_i}(\mathcal{P}_N z_\rho - z_\rho)\|_\infty \leq c \|J_\rho^{\alpha_p - \alpha_{p-1}}(\mathcal{P}_N z_\rho - z_\rho)\|_\infty, \quad i = 0, \dots, p-1, \quad (4.4.12)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \|T_{\rho,L}(\mathcal{P}_N z_\rho - z_\rho)\|_\infty &\leq c_1 \|J_\rho^{\alpha_p + 1 - \kappa}(\mathcal{P}_N z_\rho - z_\rho)\|_\infty \\ &\leq c_2 \|J_\rho^{\alpha_p - \alpha_{p-1}}(\mathcal{P}_N z_\rho - z_\rho)\|_\infty, \end{aligned} \quad (4.4.13)$$

$$\begin{aligned} |J_\rho^{\alpha_p - j}(\mathcal{P}_N z_\rho - z_\rho)(b_{k\rho})| &\leq \|J_\rho^{\alpha_p - j}(\mathcal{P}_N z_\rho - z_\rho)\|_\infty \\ &\leq c \|J_\rho^{\alpha_p - n_1}(\mathcal{P}_N z_\rho - z_\rho)\|_\infty, \quad j = 0, \dots, n_1, \end{aligned} \quad (4.4.14)$$

$$\begin{aligned} |J_\rho^{\alpha_p + 1}(\mathcal{P}_N z_\rho - z_\rho)(\bar{b}_{i,\rho})| &\leq \|J_\rho^{\alpha_p + 1}(\mathcal{P}_N z_\rho - z_\rho)\|_\infty \\ &\leq c \|J_\rho^{\alpha_p - n_1}(\mathcal{P}_N z_\rho - z_\rho)\|_\infty, \quad i = 0, \dots, n-1. \end{aligned} \quad (4.4.15)$$

It follows from (4.4.11)–(4.4.15) and Lemma 2.8.2 that

$$\|\hat{z}_{\rho,N} - z_\rho\|_\infty \leq c \|J_\rho^{\alpha^*}(\mathcal{P}_N z_\rho - z_\rho)\|_\infty, \quad N \geq N_0, \quad (4.4.16)$$

where  $\alpha^* = \min\{\alpha_p - \alpha_{p-1}, \alpha_p - n_1\}$ . Since  $z_{\rho,N} = \mathcal{P}_N \hat{z}_{\rho,N}$ , we get with the help of (4.3.5) that

$$\begin{aligned} \|y_N - y\|_\infty &= \|y_{\rho,N} - y_\rho\|_\infty = \|G_\rho(z_{\rho,N} - z_\rho)\|_\infty \\ &\leq \|G_\rho \mathcal{P}_N(\hat{z}_{\rho,N} - z_\rho)\|_\infty + \|G_\rho(\mathcal{P}_N z_\rho - z_\rho)\|_\infty, \quad N \geq N_0. \end{aligned} \quad (4.4.17)$$

Using (4.3.6) and (4.4.14)–(4.4.15) we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} \|G_\rho(\mathcal{P}_N z_\rho - z_\rho)\|_\infty &\leq \|J_\rho^{\alpha_p}(\mathcal{P}_N z_\rho - z_\rho)\|_\infty + c \|J_\rho^{\alpha_p - n_1}(\mathcal{P}_N z_\rho - z_\rho)\|_\infty \\ &\leq c_1 \|J_\rho^{\alpha^*}(\mathcal{P}_N z_\rho - z_\rho)\|_\infty, \quad N \geq N_0. \end{aligned}$$

This together with (4.4.16) and (4.4.17) yields

$$\|y_N - y\|_\infty \leq c \|J_\rho^{\alpha^*}(\mathcal{P}_N z_\rho - z_\rho)\|_\infty, \quad N \geq N_0. \quad (4.4.18)$$

Because of Theorem 4.2.1 we have  $z \in C^{m+1,\nu}(0, b]$  and due to Lemma 2.8.2

$$\|J_\rho^{\alpha^*}(\mathcal{P}_N z_\rho - z_\rho)\|_\infty \leq c \|J_\rho^1(\mathcal{P}_N z_\rho - z_\rho)\|_\infty, \quad N \geq N_0,$$

for  $\alpha^* \geq 1$ . Therefore it follows from (4.4.18) and Lemma 2.8.3 that the estimates (4.4.7) and (4.4.8) are true.  $\square$

## Chapter 5

# Nonlinear fractional differential equations

Let us consider the boundary value problem for non-linear fractional differential equations of the form

$$(D_{Cap}^\alpha y)(t) = f(t, y(t)), \quad 0 \leq t \leq b, \quad (5.0.1)$$

with

$$\sum_{j=0}^{n_0} \beta_{ij0} y^{(j)}(0) + \sum_{k=1}^l \sum_{j=0}^{n_1} \beta_{ijk} y^{(j)}(b_k) = \gamma_i, \quad i = 0, \dots, n-1, \quad (5.0.2)$$

where

$$\begin{aligned} n := \lceil \alpha \rceil \in \mathbb{N}, \quad n-1 < \alpha < n, \quad 0 < b_1 < \dots < b_l \leq b, \quad l \in \mathbb{N}, \\ \beta_{ij0}, \beta_{ijk}, \gamma_i \in \mathbb{R}, \quad n_0, n_1 \in \mathbb{N}_0, \quad n_0 < n, \quad n_1 < n, \end{aligned} \quad (5.0.3)$$

$f : [0, b] \times \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  is a given continuous function, and  $D_{Cap}^\alpha y$  is the Caputo derivative of order  $\alpha > 0$  of an unknown function  $y$ .

Following the ideas of [71, 72], we construct a class of high-order methods for the numerical solution of (5.0.1)–(5.0.2). Using an integral equation reformulation (see Chapter 4) of the boundary value problem, we first regularize the solution by a suitable smoothing transformation. After that we find a numerical solution to the problem (5.0.1)–(5.0.2) by a piecewise polynomial collocation method on a mildly graded or uniform grid. Finally, we give global convergence estimates and a global superconvergence result for suitably chosen collocation parameters. Numerical examples supporting the theoretical results are given in Chapter 7.

## 5.1 Integral equation reformulation

We first find an integral equation reformulation of the problem (5.0.1)–(5.0.2), by using similar ideas as those presented in Sections 3.1 and 4.1. Let  $n = \lceil \alpha \rceil \in \mathbb{N}$  and let  $y \in C^{n-1}[0, b]$  be such that  $D_{Cap}^\alpha y \in C[0, b]$ . Introduce a new unknown function  $z := D_{Cap}^\alpha y$ . Then (see (2.5.7))

$$y(t) = (J^\alpha z)(t) + \sum_{\lambda=0}^{n-1} c_\lambda t^\lambda, \quad t \in [0, b], \quad (5.1.1)$$

where  $c_\lambda \in \mathbb{R}$  ( $\lambda = 0, \dots, n-1$ ) are some constants. In analogy to Section 4.1, we see that a function  $y$  in the form (5.1.1) satisfies the boundary conditions (5.0.2) if and only if

$$\sum_{j=0}^{n-1} \left[ j! \beta_{ij0} + \sum_{k=1}^l \sum_{\lambda=0}^j \beta_{i\lambda k} \frac{j!}{(j-\lambda)!} b_k^{j-\lambda} \right] c_j = \gamma_i - \sum_{k=1}^l \sum_{j=0}^{n_1} \beta_{ijk} (J^{\alpha-j} z)(b_k), \quad i = 0, \dots, n-1, \quad (5.1.2)$$

by setting  $\beta_{ij0} = 0$  for  $j > n_0$  and  $\beta_{ijk} = 0$  for  $j > n_1$ ,  $k = 1, \dots, l$ . Clearly, (5.1.2) is a linear system of  $n$  equations with respect to  $c_0, \dots, c_{n-1}$ . Let

$$M := \left( j! \beta_{ij0} + \sum_{k=1}^l \sum_{\lambda=0}^j \beta_{i\lambda k} \frac{j!}{(j-\lambda)!} b_k^{j-\lambda} \right)_{i,j=0}^{n-1}$$

be the matrix of the system (5.1.2). In the sequel we assume that the matrix  $M$  is regular. Observe that  $M$  is regular if and only if from all polynomials  $y$  of degree  $n-1$  only  $y = 0$  satisfies the homogeneous boundary conditions

$$\sum_{j=0}^{n_0} \beta_{ij0} y^{(j)}(0) + \sum_{k=1}^l \sum_{j=0}^{n_1} \beta_{ijk} y^{(j)}(b_k) = 0, \quad i = 0, \dots, n-1, \quad (5.1.3)$$

corresponding to the conditions (5.0.2) with  $\gamma_i = 0$ ,  $i = 0, \dots, n-1$ .

Let  $M^{-1} = (p_{\lambda\mu})_{\lambda,\mu=0}^{n-1}$  be the inverse of  $M$ . Using  $M^{-1}$ , the solution of the system (5.1.2) can be written in the form

$$c_\lambda = \delta_\lambda - \sum_{k=1}^l \sum_{j=0}^{n_1} \kappa_{\lambda j k} (J^{\alpha-j} z)(b_k), \quad \lambda = 0, \dots, n-1,$$

where

$$\delta_\lambda := \sum_{\mu=0}^{n-1} p_{\lambda\mu} \gamma_\mu, \quad \kappa_{\lambda jk} := \sum_{\mu=0}^{n-1} p_{\lambda\mu} \beta_{\mu jk}. \quad (5.1.4)$$

Therefore a function  $y$  in the form (5.1.1) satisfies the conditions (5.0.2) if and only if it can be expressed by the formula

$$y = Gz + Q, \quad (5.1.5)$$

where

$$(Gz)(t) := (J^\alpha z)(t) - \sum_{\lambda=0}^{n-1} t^\lambda \sum_{k=1}^l \sum_{j=0}^{n_1} \kappa_{\lambda jk} (J^{\alpha-j} z)(b_k), \quad t \in [0, b], \quad (5.1.6)$$

$$Q(t) := \sum_{\lambda=0}^{n-1} \delta_\lambda t^\lambda, \quad t \in [0, b]. \quad (5.1.7)$$

**Remark 5.1.1.** *For the case of an initial value problem*

$$(D_{Cap}^\alpha y)(t) = f(t, y(t)), \quad 0 \leq t \leq b,$$

$$y^{(i)}(0) = \gamma_i, \quad i = 0, \dots, n-1, \quad n = [\alpha],$$

we have

$$G = J^\alpha, \quad Q(t) = \sum_{\lambda=0}^{n-1} \frac{\gamma_\lambda}{\lambda!} t^\lambda.$$

Suppose now that  $y^* \in C[0, b]$  is a solution of the boundary value problem (5.0.1)–(5.0.2) such that  $z^* := D_{Cap}^\alpha y^* \in C[0, b]$ . Then it follows from the observations above that  $y^*$  has the form (see (5.1.5))  $y^* = Gz^* + Q$ , where  $G$  and  $Q$  are defined by the formulas (5.1.6) and (5.1.7), respectively. Inserting (5.1.5) into (5.0.1), we see that  $z^* = D_{Cap}^\alpha y^*$  satisfies the equation

$$z = Tz, \quad (5.1.8)$$

where

$$(Tz)(t) := f(t, (Gz)(t) + Q(t)), \quad t \in [0, b]. \quad (5.1.9)$$

Conversely, if  $z^* \in C[0, b]$  is a solution of equation (5.1.8), then  $y^* = Gz^* + Q$  is a solution to (5.0.1)–(5.0.2). In this sense equation (5.1.8) is equivalent to the boundary value problem (5.0.1)–(5.0.2). Observe that (5.1.8) is a nonlinear integral equation with respect to  $z$ .

## 5.2 Smoothness of the solution

The regularity of a solution to (5.0.1)–(5.0.2) can be characterized by Theorem 5.2.2 below, for the proof of which we first formulate the following lemma from [66].

**Lemma 5.2.1.** *Assume that the following conditions for equation (5.0.1) are fulfilled:*

(i)  $\alpha > 0$ ,  $\alpha \notin \mathbb{N}$  and  $f : \bar{\Omega} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  is a continuous function which is  $q$  times ( $q \in \mathbb{N}$ ) continuously differentiable in  $\Omega$  where

$$\Omega := \{(t, y) : t \in (0, b], y \in \mathbb{R}\}, \quad \bar{\Omega} := \{(t, y) : t \in [0, b], y \in \mathbb{R}\}; \quad (5.2.1)$$

(ii) *there exist a monotonic increasing function  $\psi : [0, \infty) \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  and a real number  $\nu \in [1 - \alpha, 1)$  such that for all nonnegative integers  $i$  and  $j$  with  $i + j \leq q$  and for all  $(t, y) \in \Omega$*

$$\left| \frac{\partial^{i+j}}{\partial t^i \partial y^j} f(t, y) \right| \leq \psi(|y|) \begin{cases} 1 & \text{if } i < 1 - \nu \\ 1 + |\log t| & \text{if } i = 1 - \nu \\ t^{1-\nu-i} & \text{if } i > 1 - \nu \end{cases}; \quad (5.2.2)$$

*if  $\alpha \in (0, 1)$ , then we assume in addition to (5.2.2) that for all nonnegative integers  $i$  and  $j$  with  $i + j \leq q$  and for all  $(t, y_1), (t, y_2) \in \Omega$  it holds*

$$\left| \frac{\partial^{i+j}}{\partial t^i \partial y^j} [f(t, y_1) - f(t, y_2)] \right| \leq \psi(\max\{|y_1|, |y_2|\}) |y_1 - y_2| \begin{cases} 1 & \text{if } i = 0 \\ t^{1-\nu-i} & \text{if } i > 0 \end{cases}; \quad (5.2.3)$$

(iii) *for arbitrary given constants  $\theta_i \in \mathbb{R}$  ( $i = 0, \dots, n - 1$ ) equation (5.0.1) possesses a solution  $y^{**} \in C^{n-1}[0, b]$  such that  $D_{Cap}^\alpha y^{**} \in C[0, b]$  and*

$$(y^{**})^{(i)}(0) = \theta_i, \quad i = 0, \dots, n - 1, \quad n = [\alpha].$$

*Then  $y^{**} \in C^{q, \nu}(0, b]$  and  $D_{Cap}^\alpha y^{**} \in C^{q, \nu}(0, b]$ .*

**Theorem 5.2.2.** *Let the conditions (i) and (ii) of Lemma 5.2.1 be fulfilled. Moreover, assume that (5.0.3) is true and from all polynomials  $y$  of degree  $[\alpha] - 1$  only  $y = 0$  satisfies the conditions (5.1.3). Finally, suppose that the boundary value problem (5.0.1)–(5.0.2) possesses a solution  $y^* \in C^{[\alpha]-1}[0, b]$  such that  $D_{Cap}^\alpha y^* \in C[0, b]$ .*

*Then  $y^* \in C^{q, \nu}(0, b]$  and  $D_{Cap}^\alpha y^* \in C^{q, \nu}(0, b]$ .*



*Proof.* Let  $y^* \in C^{n-1}[0, b]$  be a solution to (5.0.1)–(5.0.2) such that  $D_{Cap}^\alpha y^* \in C[0, b]$ . Denote  $z^* := D_{Cap}^\alpha y^*$  and

$$c_\lambda^* := \delta_\lambda - \sum_{k=1}^l \sum_{j=0}^{n-1} \kappa_{\lambda j k} (J^{\alpha-j} z^*)(b_k), \quad \lambda = 0, \dots, n-1, \quad n = [\alpha],$$

where  $\delta_\lambda$  and  $\kappa_{\lambda j k}$  are defined by (5.1.4). Then (see (5.1.1)),

$$y^*(t) = (J^\alpha z^*)(t) + \sum_{\lambda=0}^{n-1} c_\lambda^* t^\lambda, \quad t \in [0, b].$$

Consequently,  $y^*$  is a solution to equation (5.0.1) which satisfies the following initial conditions (see (2.5.2) and (2.5.6)):

$$(y^*)^{(i)}(0) = i! c_i^*, \quad i = 0, \dots, n-1.$$

This together with Lemma 5.2.1 yields the assertions of Theorem 5.2.2.  $\square$

### 5.3 Smoothing transformation and numerical solutions

For the numerical solution of the boundary value problem (5.0.1)–(5.0.2) we use the following method. Let us consider for equation (5.1.8) a change of variables (see (2.8.2))

$$t = b^{1-\rho} \tau^\rho, \quad s = b^{1-\rho} \sigma^\rho, \quad \tau, \sigma \in [0, b],$$

where  $\rho \in [1, \infty)$ .

Using in (5.1.8) this change of variables, we get for

$$z_\rho(\tau) := z(b^{1-\rho} \tau^\rho)$$

an integral equation of the form

$$z_\rho = T_\rho z_\rho, \tag{5.3.1}$$

where

$$(T_\rho z_\rho)(\tau) := f(b^{1-\rho} \tau^\rho, (G_\rho z_\rho)(\tau) + Q_\rho(\tau)), \tag{5.3.2}$$

$$(G_\rho z_\rho)(\tau) := (J_\rho^\alpha z_\rho)(\tau) - \sum_{\lambda=0}^{n-1} b^{(1-\rho)\lambda} \tau^{\rho\lambda} \sum_{k=1}^l \sum_{j=0}^{n_1} \kappa_{\lambda j k} (J_\rho^{\alpha-j} z_\rho)(b_{k\rho}) \tag{5.3.3}$$

$$Q_\rho(\tau) := Q(b^{1-\rho} \tau^\rho), \quad b_{k\rho} := b^{(\rho-1)/\rho} b_k^{1/\rho} \in (0, b], \quad \tau \in [0, b],$$

with  $\kappa_{\lambda j k}$ ,  $Q$  and  $J_\rho^\alpha$  given by (5.1.4), (5.1.7) and (2.8.4), respectively.

Let  $y^*(t)$  ( $t \in [0, b]$ ) be a solution of problem (5.0.1)–(5.0.2). Using in (5.1.5) the change of variables (2.8.2) we see that

$$y_\rho^*(\tau) := y^*(b^{1-\rho}\tau^\rho)$$

can be expressed in the form

$$y_\rho^* = G_\rho z_\rho^* + Q_\rho, \quad (5.3.4)$$

where  $G_\rho$  is defined by (5.3.3) and  $Q_\rho(\tau) = Q(b^{1-\rho}\tau^\rho)$ ,  $\tau \in [0, b]$ .

Approximations  $z_{\rho, N} \in S_{m-1}^{(-1)}(\Pi_N)$  ( $m, N \in \mathbb{N}$ ) to the solution  $z_\rho^*$  of equation (5.3.1) we find by collocation method from the conditions

$$z_{\rho, N}(t_{jk}) = (T_\rho z_{\rho, N})(t_{jk}), \quad k = 1, \dots, m, \quad j = 1, \dots, N, \quad (5.3.5)$$

with  $\{t_{jk}\}$ , defined by (2.7.3). If  $\eta_1 = 0$ , then by  $z_{\rho, N}(t_{j1})$  we denote the right limit  $\lim_{t \rightarrow t_{j-1}, t > t_{j-1}} z_{\rho, N}(t)$ . If  $\eta_m = 1$ , then  $z_{\rho, N}(t_{jm})$  denotes the left limit  $\lim_{t \rightarrow t_j, t < t_j} z_{\rho, N}(t)$ .

Note that the conditions (5.3.5) for finding  $z_{\rho, N} \in S_{m-1}^{(-1)}(\Pi_N)$  have an operator equation representation

$$z_{\rho, N} = \mathcal{P}_N T_\rho z_{\rho, N}, \quad (5.3.6)$$

where  $\mathcal{P}_N$  and  $T_\rho$  are defined by (2.7.5) and (5.3.2), respectively.

The collocation conditions (5.3.5) form a system of equations whose exact form is determined by the choice of a basis in the space  $S_{m-1}^{(-1)}(\Pi_N)$ . If  $\eta_1 > 0$  or  $\eta_m < 1$ , then we can use the Lagrange fundamental polynomial representation:

$$z_{\rho, N}(\tau) = \sum_{\lambda=1}^N \sum_{\mu=1}^m c_{\lambda\mu} \varphi_{\lambda\mu}(\tau), \quad \tau \in [0, b], \quad (5.3.7)$$

where  $\varphi_{\lambda\mu}$  ( $\lambda = 1, \dots, N$ ,  $\mu = 1, \dots, m$ ) are defined by (3.3.5). Then  $z_{\rho, N} \in S_{m-1}^{(-1)}(\Pi_N)$  and  $z_{\rho, N}(t_{jk}) = c_{jk}$ ,  $k = 1, \dots, m$ ,  $j = 1, \dots, N$ . Searching the solution to (5.3.5) in the form (5.3.7), we obtain a system of nonlinear algebraic equations with respect to the coefficients  $\{c_{jk}\}$ :

$$c_{jk} = f \left( b^{1-\rho} t_{jk}^\rho, \sum_{\lambda=1}^N \sum_{\mu=1}^m (G_\rho \varphi_{\lambda\mu})(t_{jk}) c_{\lambda\mu} + Q_\rho(t_{jk}) \right), \quad k = 1, \dots, m, \quad j = 1, \dots, N. \quad (5.3.8)$$

**Remark 5.3.1.** In the case of an initial value problem we have  $G_\rho = J_\rho^\alpha$  (see Remark 5.1.1). Since  $(J_\rho^\alpha \varphi_{\lambda\mu})(t_{jk}) = 0$  if  $\lambda > j$ , the coefficients  $c_{j1}, \dots, c_{jm}$  can be found for every  $j = 1, \dots, N$  from the systems

$$c_{jk} = f\left(b^{1-\rho}t_{jk}^\rho, \sum_{\lambda=1}^j \sum_{\mu=1}^m (J_\rho^\alpha \varphi_{\lambda\mu})(t_{jk})c_{\lambda\mu} + Q_\rho(t_{jk})\right), \quad k = 1, \dots, m, \quad (5.3.9)$$

with  $m$  unknowns  $c_{jk}$ ,  $k = 1, \dots, m$ . That is, we can find the coefficients  $\{c_{jk}\}$  ( $k = 1, \dots, m$ ,  $j = 1, \dots, N$ ) step-by-step by solving  $N$  systems of non-linear algebraic equations with  $m$  unknowns.

Approximations  $y_{\rho,N}$  to  $y_\rho^*$  we find by the formula

$$y_{\rho,N} = G_\rho z_{\rho,N} + Q_\rho, \quad (5.3.10)$$

where  $z_{\rho,N} \in S_{m-1}^{(-1)}(\Pi_N)$  is determined by (5.3.5). Having  $\{c_{jk}\}$  in hand, with the help of (5.3.7) we can rewrite (5.3.10) as

$$y_{\rho,N}(\tau) = \sum_{\lambda=1}^N \sum_{\mu=1}^m c_{\lambda\mu} (G_\rho \varphi_{\lambda\mu})(\tau) + Q_\rho(\tau), \quad \tau \in [0, b]. \quad (5.3.11)$$

Finally, approximations  $y_N(t)$  to the solution  $y^*(t)$  of problem (5.0.1)–(5.0.2) we find by setting

$$y_N(t) := y_{\rho,N}(b^{(\rho-1)/\rho}t^{1/\rho}), \quad t \in [0, b]. \quad (5.3.12)$$

## 5.4 Convergence analysis

The convergence behaviour of the proposed algorithms can be expressed by Theorems 5.4.1 and 5.4.2.

**Theorem 5.4.1.** Suppose (5.0.3) and let problem (5.0.1)–(5.0.2) have a solution  $y^* \in C[0, b]$  such that  $z^* := D_{Cap}^\alpha y^* \in C[0, b]$ . Let  $f : \bar{\Omega} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  be a continuous function such that  $\frac{\partial}{\partial y} f(t, y)$  is continuous for  $(t, y) \in \bar{\Omega}$ ,  $\frac{\partial^2}{\partial y^2} f(t, y)$  is continuous for  $(t, y) \in \Omega$  and

$$\left| \frac{\partial^j}{\partial y^j} f(t, y) \right| \leq \psi(|y|), \quad (t, y) \in \Omega, \quad j = 0, 1, 2.$$

Here  $\Omega$  and  $\bar{\Omega}$  are defined by (5.2.1) and  $\psi : [0, \infty) \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  is a monotonically increasing function. Moreover, assume that from all polynomials  $y$  of degree  $n$  –

1 ( $n = \lceil \alpha \rceil$ ) only  $y = 0$  satisfies the homogeneous boundary conditions (5.1.3) and from all solutions  $y \in C[0, b]$  of the linear homogeneous (fractional) differential equation

$$(D_{Cap}^\alpha y)(t) = \frac{\partial}{\partial y} f(t, y^*(t))y(t), \quad t \in [0, b], \quad (5.4.1)$$

only  $y = 0$  satisfies the conditions (5.1.3). Finally, let  $m \in \mathbb{N}$  and assume that the collocation points (2.7.3) with grid points (2.7.1) and arbitrary parameters  $\eta_1, \dots, \eta_m$  satisfying (2.7.4) are used.

Then there exist  $N_0 \in \mathbb{N}$  and  $\delta_0 > 0$  such that, for all  $N \geq N_0$ , equation (5.3.6) possesses a unique solution  $z_{\rho, N} \in S_{m-1}^{(-1)}(\Pi_N)$  in the ball  $\|x - z_\rho^*\|_\infty \leq \delta_0$ , where  $z_\rho^*(\tau) = z^*(b^{1-\rho}\tau)$ ,  $\tau \in [0, b]$ ,  $z^* = D_{Cap}^\alpha y^*$  and  $\rho \geq 1$ . Moreover,

$$\|y_N - y^*\|_\infty \rightarrow 0 \quad \text{as } N \rightarrow \infty, \quad (5.4.2)$$

where  $y_N(t) = y_{\rho, N}(b^{(\rho-1)/\rho}t^{1/\rho})$ ,  $t \in [0, b]$ , and  $y_{\rho, N}$  is defined with the help of  $z_{\rho, N}$  by (5.3.10).

If, in addition, the assumptions of Theorem 5.2.2 are fulfilled with  $q = m$  and some  $\nu \in [1 - \alpha, 1)$ , then for all  $N \geq N_0$  and  $r \geq 1$  the following error estimate holds:

$$\|y_N - y^*\|_\infty \leq c \begin{cases} N^{-m} & \text{for } m < 1 - \nu, \quad r \geq 1, \\ N^{-m}(1 + \log N) & \text{for } m = 1 - \nu, \quad r = 1, \\ N^{-m} & \text{for } m = 1 - \nu, \quad r > 1, \\ N^{-r(1-\nu)} & \text{for } m > 1 - \nu, \quad 1 \leq r < \frac{m}{1-\nu}, \\ N^{-m} & \text{for } m > 1 - \nu, \quad r \geq \frac{m}{1-\nu}. \end{cases} \quad (5.4.3)$$

Here  $c$  is a constant not depending on  $N$ ,  $\rho \in [1, \infty)$  if  $\nu \in (0, 1)$  and  $\rho \in \mathbb{N}$  if  $\nu \leq 0$ .

*Proof.* To apply Theorem 2.3.1 we consider (5.3.1) and (5.3.6) as operator equations (2.3.1) and (2.3.2) in the space  $E := L^\infty(0, b)$ , where  $S := T_\rho$  and  $S_N := \mathcal{P}_N T_\rho$  with  $T_\rho$  and  $\mathcal{P}_N$ , defined by (5.3.2) and (2.7.5), respectively.

First we find the Fréchet derivative  $T'_\rho(x^0)$  for  $T_\rho$  at  $x^0 \in L^\infty(0, b)$ . If  $x$  and  $x^0$  belong to  $L^\infty(0, b)$ , then, due to Taylor formula,

$$\begin{aligned} (T_\rho x)(\tau) - (T_\rho x^0)(\tau) &= \frac{\partial}{\partial y} f(t, (G_\rho x^0)(\tau) + Q_\rho(\tau)) (G_\rho(x - x^0))(\tau) \\ &+ \frac{1}{2} \frac{\partial^2}{\partial y^2} f(t, (G_\rho x^0)(\tau) + \xi(\tau)(G_\rho(x - x^0))(\tau) + Q_\rho(\tau)) [(G_\rho(x - x^0))(\tau)]^2, \end{aligned} \quad (5.4.4)$$

where  $\xi(\tau) \in [0, 1]$  and  $t = b^{1-\rho}\tau \in (0, b]$ . From this it follows that

$$(T'_\rho(x^0)x)(\tau) = \left[ \frac{\partial}{\partial y} f(b^{1-\rho}\tau, y) \Big|_{y=(G_\rho x^0)(\tau)+Q_\rho(\tau)} \right] (G_\rho x)(\tau), \quad (5.4.5)$$

where  $\tau \in [0, b]$  and  $x^0, x \in L^\infty(0, b)$ . Observe that  $T'_\rho(x^0) \in \mathcal{L}(L^\infty(0, b), C[0, b])$  if  $x^0 \in L^\infty(0, b)$ . From (5.4.4) we see that

$$S'_N(x^0)x = (\mathcal{P}_N T'_\rho)'(x^0)z = \mathcal{P}_N(T'_\rho(x^0)x), \quad x^0, x \in L^\infty(0, b),$$

with  $T'_\rho(x^0)x$  defined by (5.4.5).

It follows from Lemma 2.8.2 that  $G_\rho$  (defined by (5.3.3)) is linear, bounded and compact as an operator from  $L^\infty(0, b)$  into  $C[0, b]$ . Since from all solutions  $y$  of equation (5.4.1) only  $y = 0$  satisfies (5.1.3), equation  $x = T'_\rho(z_\rho^*)x$  has in  $L^\infty(0, b)$  only the trivial solution  $x = 0$ . Using these observations and Lemma 2.8.2 we can check that the operators  $S = T_\rho$  and  $S_N = \mathcal{P}_N T_\rho$  satisfy the conditions  $1^0 - 4^0$  of Lemma 2.3.1. Thus there exist  $N_0 \in \mathbb{N}$  and  $\delta_0 > 0$  such that, for all  $N \geq N_0$ , equation (5.3.6) possesses a unique solution  $z_{\rho, N}$  in the ball  $\|x - z_\rho^*\|_\infty \leq \delta_0$ , and

$$\|z_{\rho, N} - z_\rho^*\|_\infty \leq c \|\mathcal{P}_N z_\rho^* - z_\rho^*\|_\infty,$$

with a positive constant  $c$  which is independent of  $N$ . Since  $y_\rho^* = G_\rho z_\rho^* + Q_\rho$  and  $y_{\rho, N} = G_\rho z_{\rho, N} + Q_\rho$  (see (5.3.4) and (5.3.10), respectively), we obtain that

$$\|y_N - y^*\|_\infty \leq c \|z_{\rho, N} - z_\rho^*\|_\infty \leq c_1 \|\mathcal{P}_N z_\rho^* - z_\rho^*\|_\infty, \quad (5.4.6)$$

with some positive constants  $c$  and  $c_1$  which are independent of  $N$ . This together with  $z_\rho^* \in C[0, b]$  and Lemma 2.7.1 yields the convergence (5.4.2).

If the assumptions of Theorem 5.2.2 are fulfilled with  $q = m$  and  $\nu \in [1 - \alpha, 1)$ , then  $z^* \in C^{m, \nu}(0, b]$ , and we get by Lemma 2.8.1 that  $z_\rho^* \in C^{m, \nu_\rho}(0, b]$ ,  $\nu_\rho = 1 - \rho(1 - \nu)$ . This together with (5.4.6) and Lemma 2.7.3 yields the estimate (5.4.3).  $\square$

**Theorem 5.4.2.** *Assume that the following conditions are fulfilled:*

- (i) *problem (5.0.1)–(5.0.2) has a solution  $y^* \in C[0, b]$  and (5.0.3) holds;*
- (ii)  *$m \in \mathbb{N}$  and problem (5.0.1)–(5.0.2) satisfies the conditions of Theorem 5.2.2 with  $q = m + 1$  and  $\nu \in [1 - \alpha, 1)$ ;*
- (iii) *from all solutions  $y \in C[0, b]$  to equation (5.4.1) only  $y = 0$  satisfies the*

boundary conditions (5.1.3);

(iv)  $\rho$  is a smoothing parameter (see (2.8.2)) such that  $\rho \in [1, \infty)$  if  $\nu \in (0, 1)$  and  $\rho \in \mathbb{N}$  if  $\nu \leq 0$ ;

(v)  $\mathcal{P}_N$  is defined by (2.7.5), where the collocation points (2.7.3) are generated by grid points (2.7.1) and by parameters  $0 \leq \eta_1 < \eta_2 < \dots < \eta_m \leq 1$ , so that a quadrature approximation (2.8.5) is exact for all polynomials of degree  $m$ .

Then there exist  $N_0 \in \mathbb{N}$  and  $\delta_0 > 0$  such that for all  $N \geq N_0$  equation (5.3.6) possesses a unique solution  $z_{\rho, N}$  in the ball  $\|x - z_\rho^*\| \leq \delta_0$ , where  $z_\rho^*(\tau) = z^*(b^{1-\rho}\tau)$ ,  $\tau \in [0, b]$ ,  $z^* = D_{Cap}^\alpha y^*$ . Moreover, for  $N \geq N_0$  the following error estimates hold:

$$\|y_N - y^*\|_\infty \leq c \begin{cases} N^{-m-\alpha^*} & \text{for } m < \rho(1 + \alpha^* - \nu), \quad r \geq 1, \\ N^{-m-\alpha^*}(1 + \log N) & \text{for } m = \rho(1 + \alpha^* - \nu), \quad r = 1, \\ N^{-m-\alpha^*} & \text{for } m = \rho(1 + \alpha^* - \nu), \quad r > 1, \\ N^{-\rho r(1+\alpha^*-\nu)} & \text{for } m > \rho(1 + \alpha^* - \nu) \quad \text{and} \\ & 1 \leq r < \frac{m+\alpha^*}{\rho(1+\alpha^*-\nu)}, \\ N^{-m-\alpha^*} & \text{for } m > \rho(1 + \alpha^* - \nu) \quad \text{and} \\ & r \geq \frac{m+\alpha^*}{\rho(1+\alpha^*-\nu)}, \end{cases} \quad (5.4.7)$$

for  $\alpha^* := \alpha - n_1 < 1$  and

$$\|y_N - y^*\|_\infty \leq c \begin{cases} N^{-m-1} & \text{for } m < \rho(2 - \nu), \quad r \geq 1, \\ N^{-m-1}(1 + \log N)^2 & \text{for } m = \rho(2 - \nu), \quad r = 1, \\ N^{-m-1}(1 + \log N) & \text{for } m = \rho(2 - \nu), \quad r > 1, \\ N^{-\rho r(2-\nu)} & \text{for } m > \rho(2 - \nu) \quad \text{and} \\ & 1 \leq r < \frac{m+1}{\rho(2-\nu)}, \\ N^{-m-1} & \text{for } m > \rho(2 - \nu) \quad \text{and} \\ & r \geq \frac{m+1}{\rho(2-\nu)}, \end{cases} \quad (5.4.8)$$

for  $\alpha^* \geq 1$ . Here  $y_N$  is given by equation (5.3.12),  $r \in [1, \infty)$  is given by (2.7.1) and  $c$  is a positive constant not depending on  $N$ .

*Proof.* Since  $q = m+1 \geq 2$ , it follows from Theorem 5.4.1 that there exist  $\hat{N}_0 \in \mathbb{N}$  and  $\hat{\delta}_0 > 0$  such that for  $N \geq \hat{N}_0$  equation (5.3.6) has a unique solution  $z_{\rho, N}$  in the ball  $\|x - z_\rho^*\|_\infty \leq \hat{\delta}_0$ . Denote

$$\hat{z}_{\rho, N} := T_\rho z_{\rho, N}, \quad N \geq \hat{N}_0, \quad (5.4.9)$$

with  $T_\rho$  defined by the formula (5.3.2). Taking into account (5.3.6), we obtain that  $\mathcal{P}_N \hat{z}_{\rho,N} = z_{\rho,N}$ . Substituting  $z_{\rho,N} = \mathcal{P}_{\rho,N} \hat{z}_{\rho,N}$  into (5.4.9) we see that  $\hat{z}_{\rho,N}$  is a solution of the equation

$$\hat{z}_{\rho,N} = T_\rho \mathcal{P}_N \hat{z}_{\rho,N}, \quad N \geq \hat{N}_0. \quad (5.4.10)$$

Consider the equations (5.3.1) and (5.4.10) as operator equations (2.3.1) and (2.3.2) in the space  $E := C[0, b]$ , where  $S := T_\rho$  and  $S_N := T_\rho \mathcal{P}_N$ . In a similar way as we obtained the formula (5.4.5), we get for the Fréchet derivative of  $S_N = T_\rho \mathcal{P}_N$  at  $x^0 \in C[0, b]$  the following formula:

$$(S'_N(x^0)x)(\tau) = \left[ \frac{\partial}{\partial y} f(b^{1-\rho}\tau, y) \Big|_{y=(G_\rho \mathcal{P}_N x^0)(\tau) + Q_\rho(\tau)} \right] (G_\rho \mathcal{P}_N x)(\tau), \quad \tau \in [0, b],$$

where  $x \in C[0, b]$ . Moreover, we can check that the operators  $S = T_\rho$  and  $S_N = T_\rho \mathcal{P}_N$  satisfy the conditions 1<sup>0</sup> – 4<sup>0</sup> of Lemma 2.3.1. From this Lemma it follows that there exist  $N_0 \geq \hat{N}_0$  and  $\delta_0 > 0$  such that, for  $N \geq N_0$ , equation (5.4.10) possesses a unique solution  $\hat{z}_{\rho,N}$  in the ball  $\|x - z_\rho^*\|_\infty \leq \delta_0$ , whereby

$$\|\hat{z}_{\rho,N} - z_\rho^*\|_\infty \leq c \|T_\rho \mathcal{P}_N z_\rho^* - T_\rho z_\rho^*\|_\infty, \quad N \geq N_0. \quad (5.4.11)$$

Here and below by  $c$  and also  $c_1$  we denote positive constants which are independent of  $N$ . Since

$$\begin{aligned} (T_\rho \mathcal{P}_N z_\rho^*)(\tau) - (T_\rho z_\rho^*)(\tau) &= f(b^{1-\rho}\tau, (G_\rho \mathcal{P}_N z_\rho^*)(\tau) + Q_\rho(\tau)) \\ &- f(b^{1-\rho}\tau, (G_\rho z_\rho^*)(\tau) + Q_\rho(\tau)), \quad \tau \in [0, b], \end{aligned}$$

then with the help of Lagrange formula we obtain that

$$\|T_\rho \mathcal{P}_N z_\rho^* - T_\rho z_\rho^*\|_\infty \leq c \|G_\rho(\mathcal{P}_N z_\rho^* - z_\rho^*)\|_\infty. \quad (5.4.12)$$

Using (5.3.3) and Lemma 2.8.2 we get

$$\begin{aligned} \|G_\rho(\mathcal{P}_N z_\rho^* - z_\rho^*)\|_\infty &\leq \|J_\rho^\alpha(\mathcal{P}_N z_\rho^* - z_\rho^*)\|_\infty \\ + c \sum_{k=1}^l \sum_{j=0}^{n_1} &|(J_\rho^{\alpha-j}(\mathcal{P}_N z_\rho^* - z_\rho^*))(b_{k\rho})| \leq c_1 \|J_\rho^{\alpha-n_1}(\mathcal{P}_N z_\rho^* - z_\rho^*)\|_\infty, \end{aligned} \quad (5.4.13)$$

where  $b_{k\rho} = b^{(\rho-1)/\rho} b_k^{1/\rho} \in [0, b]$ . From (5.4.11)–(5.4.13) it follows that

$$\|\hat{z}_{\rho,N} - z_\rho^*\|_\infty \leq c \|J_\rho^{\alpha-n_1}(\mathcal{P}_N z_\rho^* - z_\rho^*)\|_\infty, \quad N \geq N_0. \quad (5.4.14)$$

Further, as  $y_{\rho,N} = G_\rho z_{\rho,N} + Q_\rho$ ,  $y_\rho^* = G_\rho z_\rho^* + Q_\rho$  and  $z_{\rho,N} = \mathcal{P}_N \hat{z}_{\rho,N}$ , then

$$\begin{aligned} \|y_N - y^*\|_\infty &= \|y_{\rho,N} - y_\rho^*\|_\infty = \|G_\rho(z_{\rho,N} - z_\rho^*)\|_\infty \\ &\leq \|G_\rho \mathcal{P}_N(\hat{z}_{\rho,N} - z_\rho^*)\|_\infty + \|G_\rho(\mathcal{P}_N z_\rho^* - z_\rho^*)\|_\infty, \quad N \geq N_0. \end{aligned}$$

This together with (5.4.13) and (5.4.14) yields

$$\|y_N - y^*\|_\infty \leq c \|J_\rho^{\alpha-n_1}(\mathcal{P}_N z_\rho^* - z_\rho^*)\|_\infty, \quad N \geq N_0. \quad (5.4.15)$$

Because of Theorem 5.2.2 we have  $z^* \in C^{m+1,\nu}(0, b]$  and, due to Lemma 2.8.2,

$$\|J_\rho^{\alpha-n_1}(\mathcal{P}_N z_\rho^* - z_\rho^*)\|_\infty \leq c \|J_\rho^1(\mathcal{P}_N z_\rho^* - z_\rho^*)\|_\infty, \quad \alpha - n_1 \geq 1, \quad N \geq N_0.$$

This together with (5.4.15) and Lemma 2.8.3 yields the estimates (5.4.7) and (5.4.8).  $\square$



## Chapter 6

# An alternative method to linear fractional differential equations

In Chapters 3, 4 and 5 we introduced numerical methods which are based on a reformulation of the underlying problem with respect to the highest order fractional derivative  $z$  of the exact solution  $y$ . An alternative idea is to apply Riemann-Liouville integral operator to the fractional initial or boundary value problem and construct an equivalent weakly singular integral equation with respect to  $y$ . Based on [93] we use this approach to find numerical solutions to linear single-term differential equations of order  $0 < \alpha < 1$ . More precisely, for the sake of simplicity, we restrict ourselves to the following boundary value problem:

$$(D_{Cap}^\alpha y)(t) + d_0(t)y(t) = f(t), \quad 0 \leq t \leq b, \quad (6.0.1)$$

$$\beta_0 y(0) + \sum_{k=1}^l \beta_k y(b_k) + \beta \int_0^{\bar{b}} y(s) ds = \gamma, \quad (6.0.2)$$

where  $b > 0$ ,  $0 < b_1 < \dots < b_l \leq b$ ,  $l \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $\bar{b} \in (0, b]$ ,  $\gamma, \beta, \beta_k$  ( $k = 0, \dots, l$ )  $\in \mathbb{R}$  and  $D_{Cap}^\alpha y$  is the Caputo fractional derivative of order  $\alpha$  of the unknown function  $y$ . We assume that  $d_0, f \in C[0, b]$  and

$$0 < \alpha < 1, \quad \sum_{k=0}^l \beta_k + \beta \bar{b} \neq 0. \quad (6.0.3)$$

The rest of the chapter is organized as follows. We first introduce the alternative integral equation reformulation for the exact solution  $y$ . We then formulate Theorem 6.1.1, which characterizes the existence, uniqueness and smoothness properties of the exact solution  $y$ , based on the more general results obtained in Theorem 3.2.1. After that, by suitably transforming the integral equation of the exact solution  $y$ , we construct numerical methods for finding an approximate solution to  $y$  with the help of graded grids and piecewise polynomial collocation techniques. The attainable order of convergence of the proposed algorithms is given by Theorem 6.2.1. We note that there is no superconvergence result comparable to the methods introduced in Chapters 3, 4 and 5 and the numerical experiments conducted in Chapter 7 confirm that the method is, in general, not superconvergent on the interval  $[0, b]$ .

## 6.1 Integral equation reformulation

First, let  $y \in C[0, b]$  be an arbitrary function such that  $D_{Cap}^\alpha y \in C[0, b]$  and let us denote  $z := D_{Cap}^\alpha y$ . Then we can write

$$y(t) = (J^\alpha z)(t) + c, \quad (6.1.1)$$

where  $c$  is some constant. It then follows (see Section 3.1) that a function in the form (6.1.1) satisfies the boundary condition (6.0.2) if and only if

$$y(t) = (J^\alpha z)(t) + (\beta_* + \beta \bar{b})^{-1} \left[ \gamma - \sum_{k=1}^l \beta_k (J^\alpha z)(b_k) - \beta (J^{\alpha+1} z)(\bar{b}) \right], \quad 0 \leq t \leq b, \quad (6.1.2)$$

where  $\beta_* := \sum_{k=0}^l \beta_k$ .

Let now  $y \in C[0, b]$  be a solution to problem (6.0.1)-(6.0.2) such that  $z = D_{Cap}^\alpha y \in C[0, b]$ . From (6.0.1) it follows that

$$z(t) = f(t) - d_0(t)y(t) \quad (6.1.3)$$

and by substituting (6.1.3) into (6.1.2) we obtain

$$y(t) = (J^\alpha [f - d_0 y])(t) + \frac{1}{\beta_* + \beta \bar{b}} \left[ \gamma - \sum_{k=1}^l \beta_k (J^\alpha [f - d_0 y])(b_k) - \beta (J^{\alpha+1} [f - d_0 y])(\bar{b}) \right],$$

where  $t \in [0, b]$ . Thus  $y$  is also a solution of an integral equation in the form

$$y = Ty + g, \quad (6.1.4)$$

where

$$(Ty)(t) = -(J^\alpha(d_0y))(t) + \frac{1}{\beta_* + \beta \bar{b}} \left[ \sum_{k=1}^l \beta_k (J^\alpha(d_0y))(b_k) + \beta (J^{\alpha+1}(d_0y))(\bar{b}) \right] \quad (6.1.5)$$

and

$$g(t) = (J_\rho^\alpha f)(t) + \frac{1}{\beta_* + \beta \bar{b}} \left[ \gamma - \sum_{k=1}^l \beta_k (J^\alpha f)(b_k) - \beta (J^{\alpha+1} f)(\bar{b}) \right], \quad (6.1.6)$$

with  $t \in [0, b]$ .

We have shown that if a continuous function  $y \in C[0, b]$  satisfying  $D_{Cap}^\alpha y \in C[0, b]$  is a solution to problem (6.0.1)-(6.0.2), then it is also a solution to integral equation (6.1.4). Let us now show that the converse is also true. Indeed, suppose that  $y \in C[0, b]$  satisfying  $D_{Cap}^\alpha y \in C[0, b]$  is a solution to integral equation (6.1.4). Then we can write

$$z(t) := (D_{Cap}^\alpha y)(t) = (D_{Cap}^\alpha [Ty + g])(t).$$

With the help of (2.5.8) we see from (6.1.5) and (6.1.6) that

$$(D_{Cap}^\alpha (Ty))(t) = -(D_{Cap}^\alpha J^\alpha(d_0y))(t)$$

and

$$(D_{Cap}^\alpha g)(t) = (D_{Cap}^\alpha J^\alpha f)(t).$$

From property (2.5.6) we see that  $D_{Cap}^\alpha J^\alpha = I$ , and thus

$$(D_{Cap}^\alpha y)(t) = -d_0(t)y(t) + f(t),$$

which is the fractional differential equation (6.0.1). This shows that  $y$  satisfies the boundary condition (6.0.2), as (6.1.4) is a reordering of (6.1.2) with  $z$  substituted by  $f - d_0y$ . Thus  $y$  determined by the integral equation (6.1.4) is also a solution to (6.0.1)-(6.0.2). In this sense the integral equation (6.1.4) is equivalent to the problem (6.0.1)-(6.0.2).

The existence, uniqueness and regularity of the solution to (6.0.1)-(6.0.2) can be characterized by the following theorem, which follows from Theorem 3.2.1.

**Theorem 6.1.1.** (i) Assume that  $0 < \alpha < 1$ ,  $d_0, f \in C[0, b]$ . Moreover, let  $\sum_{k=0}^l \beta_k + \beta \bar{b} \neq 0$  and assume that the problem (6.0.1)-(6.0.2) with  $f = 0$  and  $\gamma = 0$  has in  $C[0, b]$  only the trivial solution  $y = 0$ .

Then problem (6.0.1)-(6.0.2) has a unique solution  $y \in C[0, b]$ . Moreover, we have  $D_{Cap}^\alpha y \in C[0, b]$ .

(ii) Assume that (i) holds and let  $d_0, f \in C^{q,\mu}(0, b]$ ,  $q \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $\mu \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $\mu < 1$ .

Then problem (6.0.1)-(6.0.2) possesses a unique solution  $y$  such that  $y \in C^{q,\nu}(0, b]$  and  $D_{Cap}^\alpha y \in C^{q,\nu}(0, b]$ , where

$$\nu := \max\{1 - \alpha, \mu\}. \quad (6.1.7)$$

**Remark 6.1.1.** If  $d_0, f \in C^q[0, b]$  ( $q \in \mathbb{N}$ ), then we may in Theorem 6.1.1 set  $\nu = 1 - \alpha$ .

## 6.2 Numerical method

For the numerical solution of problem (6.0.1)-(6.0.2) we first transform the equivalent integral equation (6.1.4) by a suitable change of variables and then use a collocation method for the numerical solution of the transformed integral equation. More precisely, we choose a smoothing parameter  $\rho \in [1, \infty)$  and consider for equation (6.1.4) a change of variables introduced in Section 2.8 by (2.8.2):

$$t = b^{1-\rho} \tau^\rho, \quad s = b^{1-\rho} \sigma^\rho, \quad \tau, \sigma \in [0, b].$$

Using in (6.1.4) this change of variables we get for  $y_\rho(\tau) = y(b^{1-\rho} \tau^\rho)$  an integral equation in the form

$$y_\rho = T_\rho y_\rho + g_\rho, \quad (6.2.1)$$

where

$$\begin{aligned} (T_\rho y_\rho)(\tau) = & -(J_\rho^\alpha(d_{0,\rho} y_\rho))(\tau) + (\beta_* + \beta \bar{b})^{-1} \\ & \times \left[ \sum_{k=1}^l \beta_k (J_\rho^\alpha(d_{0,\rho} y_\rho))(b_{k,\rho}) + \beta (J_\rho^{\alpha+1}(d_{0,\rho} y_\rho))(\bar{b}_\rho) \right] \end{aligned} \quad (6.2.2)$$

and

$$g_\rho(\tau) = (J^\alpha f_\rho)(\tau) + (\beta_* + \beta \bar{b})^{-1} \left[ \gamma - \sum_{k=1}^l \beta_k (J_\rho^\alpha f_\rho)(b_{k,\rho}) - \beta (J_\rho^{\alpha+1} f_\rho)(\bar{b}_\rho) \right], \quad (6.2.3)$$

with  $\tau \in [0, b]$ . Here

$$\begin{aligned} d_{0,\rho}(\tau) &:= d_0(b^{1-\rho}\tau^\rho), & f_\rho(\tau) &:= f(b^{1-\rho}\tau^\rho), & \tau &\in [0, b], \\ b_{i,\rho} &:= b^{(\rho-1)/\rho}b_i^{1/\rho} \in (0, b], & i &= 1, \dots, l, & \bar{b}_\rho &:= b^{(\rho-1)/\rho}\bar{b}^{1/\rho} \in (0, b]. \end{aligned}$$

We look for an approximate solution  $y_{\rho,N} \in S_{m-1}^{(-1)}(\Pi_N)$  to the exact solution  $y_\rho$  of integral equation (6.2.1), where  $y_{\rho,N}$  is determined by the following collocation conditions:

$$y_{\rho,N}(t_{jk}) = (T_\rho y_{\rho,N})(t_{jk}) + g_\rho(t_{jk}), \quad k = 1, \dots, m, \quad j = 1, \dots, N. \quad (6.2.4)$$

Here  $T_\rho, g_\rho$  and  $t_{jk}$  are defined by (6.2.2), (6.2.3) and (2.7.3), respectively. Conditions (6.2.4) have an operator equation representation

$$y_{\rho,N} = \mathcal{P}_N T_\rho y_{\rho,N} + \mathcal{P}_N g_\rho, \quad (6.2.5)$$

with an interpolation operator  $\mathcal{P}_N = \mathcal{P}_{N,m} : C[0, T] \rightarrow S_{m-1}^{(-1)}(\Pi_N)$  defined by (2.7.5).

The collocation conditions (6.2.4) form a system of equations whose exact form is determined by the choice of a basis in  $S_{m-1}^{(-1)}(\Pi_N)$ . If  $\eta_1 > 0$  or  $\eta_m < 1$  then we can use the Lagrange fundamental polynomial representation:

$$y_{\rho,N}(\tau) = \sum_{\lambda=1}^N \sum_{\mu=1}^m c_{\lambda\mu} \varphi_{\lambda\mu}(\tau), \quad \tau \in [0, b], \quad (6.2.6)$$

where  $\varphi_{\lambda\mu}$  ( $\lambda = 1, \dots, N, \mu = 1, \dots, m$ ) are defined by (3.3.5). Then  $y_{\rho,N} \in S_{m-1}^{(-1)}(\Pi_N)$  and  $y_{\rho,N}(t_{jk}) = c_{jk}$ ,  $k = 1, \dots, m, j = 1, \dots, N$ . Searching for the solution of (6.2.4) in the form (6.2.6), we obtain a system of linear algebraic equations with respect to the coefficients  $c_{jk} = y_{\rho,N}(t_{jk})$ :

$$c_{jk} = \sum_{\lambda=1}^N \sum_{\mu=1}^m (T_\rho \varphi_{\lambda\mu})(t_{jk}) c_{\lambda\mu} + g_\rho(t_{jk}), \quad k = 1, \dots, m, \quad j = 1, \dots, N. \quad (6.2.7)$$

After solving the system (6.2.7), we find the approximation  $y_{\rho,N}$  with the help of the coefficients  $c_{jk}$  and (6.2.6). Finally, the approximation  $y_N(t)$  to the solution  $y(t)$  of problem (6.0.1)-(6.0.2) we find by setting

$$y_N(t) = y_{\rho,N}(b^{(\rho-1)/\rho}t^{1/\rho}), \quad t \in [0, b]. \quad (6.2.8)$$

The convergence of the proposed method is characterized by the following theorem.

**Theorem 6.2.1.** (i) Let  $N, m \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $r \geq 1$  and assume that the grid points (2.7.1) with collocation points (2.7.3) and arbitrary parameters  $\eta_1, \dots, \eta_m$  satisfying (2.7.4) are used. Assume that conditions (6.0.3) are satisfied and that  $d_0 \in C[0, b]$ ,  $f \in C[0, b]$ . Moreover, assume that the problem (6.0.1)-(6.0.2) with  $f = 0$  and  $\gamma = 0$  has in  $C[0, b]$  only the trivial solution  $y = 0$ .

Then problem (6.0.1)-(6.0.2) has a unique solution  $y \in C[0, b]$  such that  $D_{C_{\text{cap}}}^\alpha y \in C[0, b]$ . There exists an integer  $N_0$  such that for all  $N \geq N_0$  equation (6.2.5) possesses a unique solution  $y_{\rho, N} \in S_{m-1}^{(-1)}(\Pi_N)$ , determining by (6.2.6) and (6.2.8) a unique approximation  $y_N$  to  $y$ , the solution of (6.0.1)-(6.0.2), and

$$\|y - y_N\|_\infty \rightarrow 0 \quad \text{as } N \rightarrow \infty. \quad (6.2.9)$$

(ii) If, in addition,  $d_0, f \in C^{q, \mu}(0, b]$ , where  $q := m$  and with  $\mu \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $\mu < 1$ , then for all  $N \geq N_0$  the following error estimate holds:

$$\|y - y_N\|_\infty \leq c \begin{cases} N^{-m} & \text{for } m < \rho(1 - \nu), \quad r \geq 1, \\ N^{-m}(1 + \log N) & \text{for } m = \rho(1 - \nu), \quad r = 1, \\ N^{-m} & \text{for } m = \rho(1 - \nu), \quad r > 1, \\ N^{-\rho r(1 - \nu)} & \text{for } m > \rho(1 - \nu), \quad 1 \leq r < \frac{m}{\rho(1 - \nu)}, \\ N^{-m} & \text{for } m > \rho(1 - \nu), \quad r \geq \frac{m}{\rho(1 - \nu)}. \end{cases} \quad (6.2.10)$$

Here  $\nu$  is determined by (6.1.7) (see Theorem 6.1.1),  $r$  is the grid parameter in (2.7.1),  $\rho \in [1, \infty)$  if  $\nu \in (0, 1)$  and  $\rho \in \mathbb{N}$  if  $\nu \leq 0$ , and  $c$  is a positive constant which does not depend on  $N$ .

*Proof.* (i) Let us first prove the convergence (6.2.9). Consider equation  $y_\rho = T_\rho y_\rho + g_\rho$  (see (6.2.1)), with  $T_\rho$  and  $g_\rho$  given by (6.2.2) and (6.2.3), respectively. Observe that  $T_\rho$  is compact as an operator from  $L^\infty(0, b)$  to  $C[0, b]$ , thus also from  $L^\infty(0, b)$  to  $L^\infty(0, b)$ . The problem (6.0.1)-(6.0.2) with  $f = 0$  and  $\gamma = 0$  has in  $C[0, b]$  only the trivial solution  $y = 0$ , implying that the homogeneous equation  $y_\rho = T_\rho y_\rho$  has in  $L^\infty(0, b)$  only the solution  $y_\rho = 0$ . Consequently, by Theorem 2.2.3, equation  $y_\rho = T_\rho y_\rho + g_\rho$  with  $g_\rho \in L^\infty(0, b)$  possesses a unique solution  $y_\rho \in L^\infty(0, b)$ . In other words, operator  $I - T_\rho$  is invertible in  $L^\infty(0, b)$  and its inverse  $(I - T_\rho)^{-1}$  is bounded:  $(I - T_\rho)^{-1} \in \mathcal{L}(L^\infty(0, b), L^\infty(0, b))$ . This together with Lemma 2.7.2 and Theorem 2.2.1 yields that  $I - \mathcal{P}_N T_\rho$  is invertible in  $L^\infty(0, b)$  for all sufficiently large  $N$ , say  $N \geq N_0$ , and

$$\|(I - \mathcal{P}_N T_\rho)^{-1}\|_{\mathcal{L}(L^\infty(0, b), L^\infty(0, b))} \leq c, \quad N \geq N_0, \quad (6.2.11)$$

where  $c$  is a constant not depending on  $N$ . Thus, for  $N \geq N_0$ , equation (6.2.5) provides a unique solution  $y_{\rho,N} \in S_{m-1}^{-1}(\Pi_N)$ . We have for it and  $y_\rho$ , the solution of equation  $y_\rho = T_\rho y_\rho + g_\rho$ , that

$$(I - \mathcal{P}_N T_\rho)(y_\rho - y_{\rho,N}) = y_\rho - \mathcal{P}_N y_\rho, \quad N \geq N_0.$$

Therefore, by (6.2.11),

$$\|y_\rho - y_{\rho,N}\|_\infty \leq c \|y_\rho - \mathcal{P}_N y_\rho\|_\infty, \quad N \geq N_0, \quad (6.2.12)$$

where  $c$  is a positive constant not depending on  $N$ . Finally, from  $y_\rho \in C[0, b]$ , Lemma 2.7.3,  $y_\rho(\tau) = y(b^{1-\rho}\tau^\rho)$  ( $\tau \in [0, b]$ ) and (6.2.8) we get the convergence (6.2.9).

(ii) If  $d_0, f \in C^{m,\mu}(0, b]$ ,  $m \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $\mu \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $\mu < 1$ , then it follows from part (ii) of Theorem 6.1.1 that  $y \in C^{m,\nu}(0, b]$ , with  $\nu$  given by (6.1.7). Thus from Lemma 2.8.1 we see that  $y_\rho \in C^{m,\nu_\rho}(0, b]$ , where  $\nu_\rho = 1 - \rho(1 - \nu)$ . This together with (6.2.12) and Lemma 2.7.3 yields the estimate (6.2.10).  $\square$





# Chapter 7

## Numerical experiments

When introducing a numerical method it is always prudent, whenever possible, to test its validity by numerical experiments. Thus, in this chapter we give a detailed overview of our numerical experiments based on the methods introduced in Chapters 3, 4, 5 and 6. We are particularly interested in verifying the error estimates derived in Chapters 3–6 by Theorems 3.4.1, 3.4.2, 4.4.1, 4.4.2, 5.4.1, 5.4.2 and 6.2.1, respectively. To this end we first give a general overview of the testing methodology used.

### 7.1 Introduction

All the numerical results in this chapter are calculated using Fortran programming language in 16-digit double precision. For the solution of linear system of equations we use the package LAPACK, which is a standard library for numerical linear algebra. For finding a solution to a non-linear system of equations we rely on Newton's iterative method. Where the numerical calculation of integrals is required we use the package QUADPACK, which introduces general-purpose adaptive and non-adaptive integration routines, including the handling of weak singularities. More precisely, we rely on QAGS, a globally adaptive quadrature based on 21-point Gauss–Kronrod quadrature within each subinterval.

For some theorems, namely Theorem 3.3.2, 3.4.2, 4.4.2 and 5.4.2, it is necessary to choose collocation parameters  $0 \leq \eta_1 < \cdots < \eta_m \leq 1$  ( $m \in \mathbb{N}$ ) such that the quadrature approximation (2.8.5) with appropriate weights  $\{w_k\}$  is exact for all polynomials of degree  $m$ . For this it suffices that the collocation parameters

$\eta_1, \dots, \eta_m$  be the node points of the  $m$ -point Gauss-Legendre quadrature rule applied on the interval  $[0, 1]$  (see Remark 3.3.1). We are mostly interested in the case  $m = 2$  and  $m = 3$ , for which we use collocation parameters

$$\eta_1 = \frac{3 - \sqrt{3}}{6}, \quad \eta_2 = 1 - \eta_1 \quad (m = 2) \quad (7.1.1)$$

and

$$\eta_1 = \frac{5 - \sqrt{15}}{10}, \quad \eta_2 = \frac{1}{2}, \quad \eta_3 = 1 - \eta_1 \quad (m = 3), \quad (7.1.2)$$

respectively. If in some special cases we use different collocation parameters, we will explicitly state this.

For the numerical experiments we approximate the norm  $\|u - v\|_\infty$  ( $u, v \in C[0, b]$ ) with the quantities  $\varepsilon_N$  as follows:

$$\varepsilon_N := \max_{j=1, \dots, N} \max_{k=0, \dots, 10} |u(s_{jk}) - v(s_{jk})|. \quad (7.1.3)$$

Here  $s_{jk} := t_{j-1} + k(t_j - t_{j-1})/10$  ( $k = 0, \dots, 10$ ,  $j = 1, \dots, N$ ),  $t_j = b \left(\frac{j}{N}\right)^r$  ( $j = 1, \dots, N$ ) are the grid points introduced in (2.7.1) with grading parameter  $r \geq 1$ , and  $N \in \mathbb{N}$  is the parameter specifying the size of the partition  $\Pi_N := \{t_0, \dots, t_N\}$  of the interval  $[0, b]$ . We also compute the ratios

$$\Theta_N := \frac{\varepsilon_{N/2}}{\varepsilon_N}, \quad (7.1.4)$$

which we use to characterize the observed numerical convergence rate.

## 7.2 Numerical results for Chapter 3

In this section we look at some fractional differential equations of the type (3.0.1)–(3.0.2). That is, we look at linear fractional differential equations with at most two Caputo fractional derivatives  $D_{Cap}^{\alpha_1} y$  and  $D_{Cap}^{\alpha_2} y$ , where  $0 < \alpha_1 < \alpha_2 \leq 1$ . We thus have only one boundary condition, which can be local, non-local or both. To solve such problems by method (3.4.5), (3.4.9) we set  $z := D_{Cap}^{\alpha_2} y$ . Using the change of variables introduced in (2.8.3), we have for  $z_\rho(\tau) := z(\tau^\rho)$  the integral equation (3.4.1) with  $T_\rho$  and  $g_\rho$  given by (3.4.2) and (3.4.3), respectively. Approximations  $z_{\rho, N} \in S_{m-1}^{(-1)}(\Pi_N)$  ( $N, m \in \mathbb{N}$ ) to the solution  $z_\rho$  of equation (3.4.1) on the interval  $[0, b]$  are found by (3.4.5) using (2.7.3) with (7.1.1) or (7.1.2), the knots of the Gaussian quadrature formula (2.8.5) for  $m = 2$  or  $m = 3$ .

We determine  $c_{jk}$  ( $k = 1, \dots, m$ ,  $j = 1, \dots, N$ ) and  $z_{\rho, N}(t)$  ( $t \in [0, b]$ ) by (3.4.8) and (3.4.7), respectively. After that we find the approximate solution  $y_N$  by using formula (3.4.10) and the relation (3.4.11).

**Example 1.** Consider the boundary value problem

$$(D_{Cap}^{\frac{1}{2}}y)(t) + d_0(t)y(t) = f(t), \quad 0 \leq t \leq 1, \quad (7.2.1)$$

$$y(0) + y(1) + \int_0^{\frac{1}{2}} y(s)ds = 2 + \frac{2^{\frac{1}{4}}}{7} + \frac{2^{-\frac{1}{4}}}{9}, \quad (7.2.2)$$

with

$$d_0(t) = t^{\frac{1}{2}}$$

and

$$f(t) = \frac{3\Gamma(\frac{3}{4})}{\Gamma(\frac{1}{4})}t^{\frac{1}{4}} + \frac{5\Gamma(\frac{1}{4})}{12\Gamma(\frac{3}{4})}t^{\frac{3}{4}} + t^{\frac{5}{4}} + t^{\frac{7}{4}},$$

where  $0 \leq t \leq 1$ . We see that (7.2.1)–(7.2.2) is a special problem of (3.0.1)–(3.0.2) with  $d_1 = K = 0$ ,

$$\alpha_2 = \frac{1}{2}, \quad b = 1, \quad b_1 = 1, \bar{b} = \frac{1}{2}, \quad \beta_0 = \beta_1 = \beta = 1, \quad \gamma = 2 + \frac{2^{\frac{1}{4}}}{7} + \frac{2^{-\frac{1}{4}}}{9},$$

and

$$y(t) = t^{\frac{3}{4}} + t^{\frac{5}{4}} \quad (t \in [0, 1])$$

is its exact solution. We have that  $d_0, d_1, f \in C^{q, \mu}(0, 1]$ ,  $K \in C^q(\Delta)$  with  $\mu = \frac{3}{4}$  and arbitrary  $q \in \mathbb{N}$ . Therefore, by (3.2.1),

$$\nu = \max\{1 - \alpha_2, \mu\} = \frac{3}{4}.$$

In Table 7.1 ( $m = 2$ ) and Table 7.2 ( $m = 3$ ) some results of numerical experiments for different values of the parameters  $N$ ,  $\rho$  and  $r$  are presented, using the collocation parameters (7.1.1) and (7.1.2), respectively. In the case  $m = 2$  it follows from (3.4.14) in Theorem 3.4.2 with  $\alpha_2 = \frac{1}{2}$  and  $\nu = \frac{3}{4}$  that, for sufficiently large  $N$ ,

$$\varepsilon_N \leq c_0 \begin{cases} N^{-0.75\rho r} & \text{if } 1 \leq \rho r < \frac{10}{3} = 3.33(3), \\ N^{-2.5} & \text{if } \rho r \geq \frac{10}{3}, \end{cases} \quad (7.2.3)$$

**Table 7.1:** Numerical results for problem (7.2.1)–(7.2.2) with  $m = 2$ ,  $\eta_1 = \frac{3-\sqrt{3}}{6}$ ,  $\eta_2 = 1 - \eta_1$ .

$N$	$r = 1, \rho = 1$		$r = 2, \rho = 1$		$r = 1, \rho = 2$		$r = 2, \rho = 2$	
	$\varepsilon_N$	$\Theta_N$	$\varepsilon_N$	$\Theta_N$	$\varepsilon_N$	$\Theta_N$	$\varepsilon_N$	$\Theta_N$
4	$1.76 \cdot 10^{-2}$		$5.04 \cdot 10^{-3}$		$1.34 \cdot 10^{-3}$		$3.02 \cdot 10^{-3}$	
8	$1.02 \cdot 10^{-2}$	1.72	$1.85 \cdot 10^{-3}$	2.72	$5.08 \cdot 10^{-4}$	2.64	$6.21 \cdot 10^{-4}$	4.86
16	$5.94 \cdot 10^{-3}$	1.73	$6.68 \cdot 10^{-4}$	2.77	$2.21 \cdot 10^{-4}$	2.30	$1.18 \cdot 10^{-4}$	5.26
32	$3.45 \cdot 10^{-3}$	1.72	$2.39 \cdot 10^{-4}$	2.80	$8.56 \cdot 10^{-5}$	2.58	$2.12 \cdot 10^{-5}$	5.56
64	$2.02 \cdot 10^{-3}$	1.71	$8.47 \cdot 10^{-5}$	2.82	$3.16 \cdot 10^{-5}$	2.71	$3.77 \cdot 10^{-6}$	5.63
128	$1.18 \cdot 10^{-3}$	1.70	$3.00 \cdot 10^{-5}$	2.82	$1.14 \cdot 10^{-5}$	2.77	$6.65 \cdot 10^{-7}$	5.67
256	$6.97 \cdot 10^{-4}$	1.70	$1.06 \cdot 10^{-5}$	2.83	$4.06 \cdot 10^{-6}$	2.80	$1.17 \cdot 10^{-7}$	5.68
		1.68		2.83		2.83		5.66

**Table 7.2:** Numerical results for problem (7.2.1)–(7.2.2) with  $m = 3$ ,  $\eta_1 = \frac{5-\sqrt{15}}{10}$ ,  $\eta_2 = \frac{1}{2}$ ,  $\eta_3 = 1 - \eta_1$ .

$N$	$r = 1, \rho = 1$		$r = 2, \rho = 1$		$r = 2, \rho = 2$		$r = 3, \rho = 2$	
	$\varepsilon_N$	$\Theta_N$	$\varepsilon_N$	$\Theta_N$	$\varepsilon_N$	$\Theta_N$	$\varepsilon_N$	$\Theta_N$
4	$6.52 \cdot 10^{-3}$		$2.30 \cdot 10^{-3}$		$7.93 \cdot 10^{-5}$		$1.11 \cdot 10^{-4}$	
8	$3.84 \cdot 10^{-3}$	1.70	$7.86 \cdot 10^{-4}$	2.93	$1.20 \cdot 10^{-5}$	6.59	$1.08 \cdot 10^{-5}$	10.28
16	$2.25 \cdot 10^{-3}$	1.70	$2.73 \cdot 10^{-4}$	2.87	$1.56 \cdot 10^{-6}$	7.71	$1.07 \cdot 10^{-6}$	10.01
32	$1.33 \cdot 10^{-3}$	1.70	$9.60 \cdot 10^{-5}$	2.85	$1.95 \cdot 10^{-7}$	7.99	$9.94 \cdot 10^{-8}$	10.81
64	$7.82 \cdot 10^{-4}$	1.70	$3.38 \cdot 10^{-5}$	2.84	$2.43 \cdot 10^{-8}$	8.04	$8.96 \cdot 10^{-9}$	11.09
128	$4.62 \cdot 10^{-4}$	1.69	$1.19 \cdot 10^{-5}$	2.83	$3.02 \cdot 10^{-9}$	8.03	$7.98 \cdot 10^{-10}$	11.23
256	$2.73 \cdot 10^{-4}$	1.69	$4.21 \cdot 10^{-6}$	2.83	$3.75 \cdot 10^{-10}$	8.06	$7.11 \cdot 10^{-11}$	11.23
		1.68		2.83		8.00		11.31

where  $c_0$  is a positive constant not depending on  $N$ . Due to (7.2.3), the ratios  $\Theta_N$  for  $\{\rho = 1, r = 1\}$ ,  $\{\rho = 1, r = 2\}$ ,  $\{\rho = 2, r = 1\}$  and  $\{\rho = 2, r = 2\}$  ought to be approximatively  $2^{0.75} \approx 1.68$ ,  $2^{1.5} \approx 2.83$ ,  $2^{1.5} \approx 2.83$  and  $2^{2.5} \approx 5.66$ , respectively. These values are given in the last row of Table 7.1.

In the case  $m = 3$  it follows from (3.4.14) in Theorem 3.4.2 with  $\alpha = \frac{1}{2}$  and

$\nu = \frac{3}{4}$  that, for sufficiently large  $N$ ,

$$\varepsilon_N \leq c_1 \begin{cases} N^{-0.75\rho r} & \text{if } 1 \leq \rho r < \frac{14}{3} = 4.66(6), \\ N^{-3.5} & \text{if } \rho r \geq \frac{14}{3}, \end{cases} \quad (7.2.4)$$

where  $c_1$  is a positive constant not depending on  $N$ . Due to (7.2.4), the ratios  $\Theta_N$  for  $\{\rho = 1, r = 1\}$ ,  $\{\rho = 1, r = 2\}$ ,  $\{\rho = 2, r = 2\}$  and  $\{\rho = 2, r = 3\}$  ought to be approximatively  $2^{0.75} \approx 1.68$ ,  $2^{1.5} \approx 2.83$ ,  $2^3 = 8.00$  and  $2^{3.5} \approx 11.31$ , respectively. These values are given in the last row of Table 7.2.

As we can see from Tables 7.1 and 7.2 the numerical results are in good agreement with theoretical estimates.

**Example 2.** Consider the following boundary value problem:

$$(D_{Cap}^{\frac{1}{2}}y)(t) + d_0(t)y(t) = f(t), \quad 0 \leq t \leq 1, \quad (7.2.5)$$

$$y(0) + y(1) + \int_0^{\frac{1}{2}} y(s)ds = 1 + e + e^{\frac{1}{2}}, \quad (7.2.6)$$

where

$$d_0(t) = 1, \quad f(t) = t^{\frac{1}{2}}E_{1, \frac{3}{2}}(t) + e^t, \quad 0 \leq t \leq 1.$$

Here  $E_{1, \frac{3}{2}}(t)$  is the Mittag-Leffler function defined in (2.4.4). We see that (7.2.5)-(7.2.6) is a special problem of (3.0.1)-(3.0.2) with  $d_1 = 0$ ,  $K = 0$ ,

$$\alpha_2 = \frac{1}{2}, \quad b = 1, \quad b_1 = 1, \bar{b} = \frac{1}{2}, \quad \beta_0 = \beta_1 = \beta = 1, \quad \gamma = e + e^{\frac{1}{2}},$$

and

$$y(t) = e^t \quad (t \in [0, 1])$$

is its exact solution. Clearly  $K \in C^q(\Delta)$ ,  $d_0, d_1, f \in C^{q, \mu}(0, 1]$  for  $\mu = \frac{1}{2}$  and arbitrary  $q \in \mathbb{N}$ . Therefore, by (3.2.1) and Remark 3.2.1,

$$\nu = \max\{1 - \alpha_2, \mu\} = \frac{1}{2}.$$

In Tables 7.3–7.4 some results of numerical experiments with  $m = 2$  and with different values of the parameters  $N$ ,  $\rho$  and  $r$  are presented. The numerical results in Table 7.3 have been obtained with collocation points (7.1.1). Thus, in the case

$1 \leq \rho < 2$  it follows from (3.4.14) with  $\alpha_2 = \frac{1}{2}$  and  $\nu = \frac{1}{2}$  that, for sufficiently large  $N$ ,

$$\varepsilon_N \leq c_0 \begin{cases} N^{-\rho r} & \text{if } 1 \leq \rho r < 2.5, \\ N^{-2.5} & \text{if } \rho r \geq 2.5, \end{cases} \quad (7.2.7)$$

where  $c_0$  is a positive constant not depending on  $N$ . Due to (7.2.7), the ratios  $\Theta_N$  for  $\{\rho = 1, r = 1\}$ ,  $\{\rho = 1, r = 1.5\}$ ,  $\{\rho = 1.5, r = 1\}$  and  $\{\rho = 1.5, r = 2\}$  ought to be approximatively 2,  $2^{1.5} \approx 2.83$ ,  $2^{1.5} \approx 2.83$  and  $2^{2.5} \approx 5.66$ , respectively. These values are given in the last row of Table 7.3. As we can see from Table 7.3 the numerical results are in good accord with theoretical estimates.

**Table 7.3:** Numerical results for problem (7.2.5)-(7.2.6) with  $m = 2$ ,  $\eta_1 = \frac{3-\sqrt{3}}{6}$ ,  $\eta_2 = 1 - \eta_1$ .

$N$	$r = 1, \rho = 1$		$r = 1.5, \rho = 1$		$r = 1, \rho = 1.5$		$r = 2, \rho = 1.5$	
	$\varepsilon_N$	$\Theta_N$	$\varepsilon_N$	$\Theta_N$	$\varepsilon_N$	$\Theta_N$	$\varepsilon_N$	$\Theta_N$
4	$8.55 \cdot 10^{-3}$		$6.36 \cdot 10^{-3}$		$5.81 \cdot 10^{-3}$		$2.01 \cdot 10^{-2}$	
8	$4.52 \cdot 10^{-3}$	1.89	$2.09 \cdot 10^{-3}$	3.04	$1.14 \cdot 10^{-3}$	5.11	$5.05 \cdot 10^{-3}$	3.98
16	$2.36 \cdot 10^{-3}$	1.92	$6.98 \cdot 10^{-4}$	3.00	$2.71 \cdot 10^{-4}$	4.20	$1.06 \cdot 10^{-3}$	4.77
32	$1.22 \cdot 10^{-3}$	1.94	$2.38 \cdot 10^{-4}$	2.93	$7.72 \cdot 10^{-5}$	3.50	$2.03 \cdot 10^{-4}$	5.22
64	$6.22 \cdot 10^{-4}$	1.96	$8.28 \cdot 10^{-5}$	2.88	$2.40 \cdot 10^{-5}$	3.22	$3.71 \cdot 10^{-5}$	5.47
128	$3.16 \cdot 10^{-4}$	1.97	$2.91 \cdot 10^{-5}$	2.85	$7.91 \cdot 10^{-6}$	3.04	$6.64 \cdot 10^{-6}$	5.58
256	$1.60 \cdot 10^{-4}$	1.98	$1.02 \cdot 10^{-5}$	2.84	$2.70 \cdot 10^{-6}$	2.93	$1.18 \cdot 10^{-6}$	5.62
		2.00		2.83		2.83		5.66

For the data in in Table 7.4 we have used collocation parameters

$$\eta_1 = 0.1, \eta_2 = 0.9,$$

which do not satisfy the conditions imposed on collocation parameters by Theorem 3.4.2. While the numerical convergence rate for  $\{\rho = 1, r = 1\}$ ,  $\{\rho = 1, r = 1.5\}$  and  $\{\rho = 1.5, r = 1\}$  is still in good accord with the theoretical estimates of Theorem 3.4.2, the proposed method does not obtain the global superconvergence rate  $2^{2.5} \approx 5.66$  with  $\{\rho = 1.5, r = 2\}$ . Instead, the highest attained convergence rate is slightly above  $2^2 = 4.00$ , which is the maximal convergence rate predicted by Theorem 3.4.1. This shows that, in general, the conditions imposed by Theorem 3.4.2 are necessary for the superconvergence of the proposed method.

**Table 7.4:** Numerical results for problem (7.2.5)-(7.2.6) with  $m = 2$ ,  $\eta_1 = 0.1$ ,  $\eta_2 = 0.9$ .

$N$	$r = 1, \rho = 1$		$r = 1.5, \rho = 1$		$r = 1, \rho = 1.5$		$r = 2, \rho = 1.5$	
	$\varepsilon_N$	$\Theta_N$	$\varepsilon_N$	$\Theta_N$	$\varepsilon_N$	$\Theta_N$	$\varepsilon_N$	$\Theta_N$
4	$9.52 \cdot 10^{-3}$		$7.12 \cdot 10^{-3}$		$1.09 \cdot 10^{-2}$		$3.28 \cdot 10^{-2}$	
8	$5.61 \cdot 10^{-3}$	1.70	$2.43 \cdot 10^{-3}$	2.93	$2.56 \cdot 10^{-3}$	4.26	$9.36 \cdot 10^{-3}$	3.51
16	$3.01 \cdot 10^{-3}$	1.86	$8.83 \cdot 10^{-4}$	2.75	$6.54 \cdot 10^{-4}$	3.91	$2.31 \cdot 10^{-3}$	4.06
32	$1.56 \cdot 10^{-3}$	1.92	$3.13 \cdot 10^{-4}$	2.82	$2.28 \cdot 10^{-4}$	2.87	$5.36 \cdot 10^{-4}$	4.30
64	$8.01 \cdot 10^{-4}$	1.95	$1.10 \cdot 10^{-4}$	2.85	$7.77 \cdot 10^{-5}$	2.93	$1.23 \cdot 10^{-4}$	4.37
128	$4.07 \cdot 10^{-4}$	1.97	$3.85 \cdot 10^{-5}$	2.85	$2.64 \cdot 10^{-5}$	2.94	$2.83 \cdot 10^{-5}$	4.34
256	$2.06 \cdot 10^{-4}$	1.98	$1.35 \cdot 10^{-5}$	2.85	$9.01 \cdot 10^{-6}$	2.93	$6.59 \cdot 10^{-6}$	4.29
		2.00		2.83		2.83		5.66

**Example 3.** Consider the boundary value problem

$$(D_{Cap}^{\frac{2}{5}}y)(t) + (D_{Cap}^{\frac{1}{5}}y)(t) + \int_0^t (t-s)^{-\frac{3}{5}}y(s)ds = f(t), \quad 0 \leq t \leq 1, \quad (7.2.8)$$

$$\int_0^1 y(s)ds = \frac{13}{8}, \quad (7.2.9)$$

with

$$f(t) = \frac{3\Gamma(\frac{3}{5})}{\Gamma(\frac{1}{5})}t^{\frac{1}{5}} + \frac{3\Gamma(\frac{3}{5})}{2\Gamma(\frac{2}{5})}t^{\frac{2}{5}} + \frac{3\Gamma(\frac{2}{5})\Gamma(\frac{3}{5})}{5}t + \frac{5}{2}t^{\frac{2}{5}},$$

where  $0 \leq t \leq 1$ . We see that (7.2.8)–(7.2.9) is a special problem of (3.0.1)–(3.0.2) with  $d_0 = 0$ ,  $d_1 = 1$ ,  $K = 1$ ,

$$\alpha_2 = \frac{2}{5}, \alpha_1 = \frac{1}{5}, \quad b = 1, \quad \kappa = \frac{3}{5}, \quad \bar{b} = 1, \quad \beta_0 = \beta_1 = 0, \beta = 1, \quad \gamma = \frac{13}{8},$$

and

$$y(t) = t^{\frac{3}{5}} + 1 \quad (t \in [0, 1])$$

is its exact solution. We have that  $d_0, d_1, f \in C^{q,\mu}(0, 1]$ ,  $K \in C^q(\Delta)$  with  $\mu = \frac{4}{5}$  and arbitrary  $q \in \mathbb{N}$ . Therefore, by (3.2.1),

$$\nu = \max\{1 - (\alpha_2 - \alpha_1), \mu, \kappa\} = \frac{4}{5}.$$

**Table 7.5:** Numerical results for problem (7.2.8)–(7.2.9) with  $m = 2$ ,  $\eta_1 = \frac{3-\sqrt{3}}{6}$ ,  $\eta_2 = 1 - \eta_1$ .

$N$	$r = 1, \rho = 1$		$r = 2, \rho = 1$		$r = 3, \rho = 1$		$r = 4, \rho = 1$	
	$\varepsilon_N$	$\Theta_N$	$\varepsilon_N$	$\Theta_N$	$\varepsilon_N$	$\Theta_N$	$\varepsilon_N$	$\Theta_N$
4	$1.51 \cdot 10^{-2}$		$7.41 \cdot 10^{-3}$		$3.83 \cdot 10^{-3}$		$4.85 \cdot 10^{-3}$	
8	$1.06 \cdot 10^{-2}$	1.42	$3.40 \cdot 10^{-3}$	2.18	$1.19 \cdot 10^{-3}$	3.22	$1.02 \cdot 10^{-3}$	4.77
16	$7.36 \cdot 10^{-3}$	1.45	$1.52 \cdot 10^{-3}$	2.23	$3.53 \cdot 10^{-4}$	3.37	$1.92 \cdot 10^{-4}$	5.28
32	$5.02 \cdot 10^{-3}$	1.47	$6.74 \cdot 10^{-4}$	2.26	$1.03 \cdot 10^{-4}$	3.42	$3.55 \cdot 10^{-5}$	5.42
64	$3.39 \cdot 10^{-3}$	1.48	$2.97 \cdot 10^{-4}$	2.27	$3.00 \cdot 10^{-5}$	3.44	$6.54 \cdot 10^{-6}$	5.43
128	$2.28 \cdot 10^{-3}$	1.49	$1.30 \cdot 10^{-4}$	2.28	$8.69 \cdot 10^{-6}$	3.45	$1.22 \cdot 10^{-6}$	5.36
256	$1.52 \cdot 10^{-3}$	1.50	$5.72 \cdot 10^{-5}$	2.28	$2.51 \cdot 10^{-6}$	3.46	$2.33 \cdot 10^{-7}$	5.24
		1.32		1.74		2.30		3.03

**Table 7.6:** Numerical results for problem (7.2.8)–(7.2.9) with  $m = 2$ ,  $\eta_1 = \frac{3-\sqrt{3}}{6}$ ,  $\eta_2 = 1 - \eta_1$ .

$N$	$r = 1, \rho = 2$		$r = 1, \rho = 3$		$r = 1, \rho = 4$		$r = 1, \rho = \frac{11}{2}$	
	$\varepsilon_N$	$\Theta_N$	$\varepsilon_N$	$\Theta_N$	$\varepsilon_N$	$\Theta_N$	$\varepsilon_N$	$\Theta_N$
4	$4.57 \cdot 10^{-3}$		$1.94 \cdot 10^{-3}$		$5.53 \cdot 10^{-4}$		$3.54 \cdot 10^{-4}$	
8	$1.81 \cdot 10^{-3}$	2.53	$5.31 \cdot 10^{-4}$	3.65	$1.04 \cdot 10^{-4}$	5.33	$6.15 \cdot 10^{-5}$	5.74
16	$7.44 \cdot 10^{-4}$	2.43	$1.48 \cdot 10^{-4}$	3.59	$1.93 \cdot 10^{-5}$	5.36	$1.06 \cdot 10^{-5}$	5.79
32	$3.12 \cdot 10^{-4}$	2.38	$4.16 \cdot 10^{-5}$	3.55	$3.62 \cdot 10^{-6}$	5.34	$1.86 \cdot 10^{-6}$	5.70
64	$1.33 \cdot 10^{-4}$	2.36	$1.18 \cdot 10^{-5}$	3.53	$6.81 \cdot 10^{-7}$	5.32	$3.33 \cdot 10^{-7}$	5.60
128	$5.66 \cdot 10^{-5}$	2.34	$3.35 \cdot 10^{-6}$	3.52	$1.29 \cdot 10^{-7}$	5.30	$6.05 \cdot 10^{-8}$	5.51
256	$2.46 \cdot 10^{-5}$	2.31	$9.56 \cdot 10^{-7}$	3.51	$2.45 \cdot 10^{-8}$	5.24	$1.10 \cdot 10^{-8}$	5.47
		1.74		2.30		3.03		4.60

In Tables 7.5 and 7.6 some results of numerical experiments for different values of the parameters  $N$ ,  $\rho$  and  $r$  are presented, using  $m = 2$  and the collocation parameters (7.1.1). It follows from (3.4.14) in Theorem 3.4.2 with  $\alpha_2 = \frac{2}{5}$ ,  $\alpha_1 = \frac{1}{5}$  and  $\nu = \frac{4}{5}$  that, for sufficiently large  $N$ ,

$$\varepsilon_N \leq c_0 \begin{cases} N^{-0.4\rho r} & \text{if } 1 \leq \rho r < \frac{11}{2} = 5.5, \\ N^{-2.2} & \text{if } \rho r \geq \frac{11}{2}, \end{cases} \quad (7.2.10)$$



where  $c_0$  is a positive constant not depending on  $N$ . Due to (7.2.10), the ratios  $\Theta_N$  for  $\{\rho = 1, r = 1\}$ ,  $\{\{\rho = 1, r = 2\}, \{\rho = 2, r = 1\}\}$ ,  $\{\{\rho = 1, r = 3\}, \{\rho = 3, r = 1\}\}$ ,  $\{\{\rho = 1, r = 4\}, \{\rho = 4, r = 1\}\}$  and  $\{\rho = 5.5, r = 1\}$  ought to be approximatively  $2^{0.4} \approx 1.32$ ,  $2^{0.8} \approx 1.74$ ,  $2^{1.2} \approx 2.30$ ,  $2^{1.6} \approx 3.03$  and  $2^{2.2} \approx 4.60$ , respectively. These values are given in the last row of Tables 7.5 and 7.6. We can see that the numerical method converges somewhat faster than the estimate (3.4.14) predicts.

### 7.3 Numerical results for Chapter 4

As the boundary value problem (3.0.1)–(3.0.2) studied in Chapter 3 is a special case of the more general problem (4.0.1)–(4.0.2) analyzed in Chapter 4, all the examples in the previous section remain valid for Theorems 4.4.1 and 4.4.2. Thus in this section we concentrate on a linear fractional differential equations of type (4.0.1)–(4.0.2) where  $\alpha_p \geq 1$ . More specifically, we look at the following fractional linear boundary value problem:

$$y''(t) + (D_{C_{ap}}^{\frac{3}{2}}y)(t) + y(t) = f(t), \quad (7.3.1)$$

$$\begin{aligned} y(0) &= 2, \\ y'(0) + y'(1) &= \frac{9}{2}, \end{aligned} \quad (7.3.2)$$

with

$$f(t) = \frac{15}{4}t^{\frac{1}{2}} + \frac{15\Gamma(\frac{1}{2})}{8}t + t^{\frac{5}{2}} + 2.$$

Equation (7.3.1) is also known as the Bagley-Torvik equation [87]. Actually, this is a special problem of (4.0.1)–(4.0.2) with  $d_0 = d_1 = 1$ ,  $K = 0$ ,  $n_0 = 1$ ,  $n_1 = 1$ ,  $p = 2$  and

$$\begin{aligned} \alpha_2 &= 2, \quad \alpha_1 = \frac{3}{2}, \quad b = 1, \quad \bar{b}_0 = \bar{b}_1 = 0, \quad \gamma_0 = 2, \quad \gamma_1 = \frac{9}{2}, \\ \beta_{000} &= \beta_{100} = \beta_{111} = 1, \quad \beta_0 = \beta_1 = 0. \end{aligned}$$

The exact solution to problem (7.3.1)–(7.3.2) is

$$y(t) = t^{\frac{5}{2}} + 2, \quad t \in [0, 1].$$

Clearly  $f \in C^{q,\mu}(0, b]$  for arbitrary  $q \in \mathbb{N}$  and  $\mu = 0.5$ . Therefore, by (4.2.1), we have that  $\nu = 0.5$ .

Denote  $z := y''$ . Then the solution  $y$  of (7.3.1)–(7.3.2) can be presented in the form  $y = Gz + Q$ , where

$$(Gz)(t) := (J^2 z)(t) - 0.5t (J^{0.5} z)(1), \quad Q(t) := 2 + 2.25t, \quad t \in [0, 1],$$

and  $z$  is a solution of the integral equation

$$z(t) = Tz + g, \quad t \in [0, 1],$$

where

$$(Tz)(t) = - (J^2 z)(t) - (J^{0.5} z)(t) + 0.5t (J^{0.5} z)(1), \quad t \in [0, 1]$$

and  $g(t) = f(t) - 2.25t$ ,  $t \in [0, 1]$ .

Using the change of variables  $t = \tau^\rho$ ,  $\tau \in [0, 1]$ ,  $\rho \geq 1$ , and notations

$$y_\rho(\tau) := y(\tau^\rho), \quad z_\rho(\tau) := z(\tau^\rho), \quad f_\rho(\tau) = f(\tau^\rho), \quad \tau \in [0, 1], \quad \rho \geq 1,$$

we get that  $y_\rho = (G_\rho z_\rho) + Q_\rho$ , where

$$(G_\rho z_\rho)(\tau) := (J_\rho^2 z_\rho)(\tau) - 0.5\tau^\rho (J_\rho^{0.5} z_\rho)(1), \quad Q_\rho(\tau) := 2 + 2.25\tau^\rho, \quad \tau \in [0, 1],$$

and  $z_\rho(\tau) = z(\tau^\rho)$  is the solution of the integral equation

$$z_\rho(\tau) = T_\rho z_\rho + g_\rho, \tag{7.3.3}$$

with

$$\begin{aligned} (T_\rho z_\rho)(\tau) &= - (J_\rho^2 z_\rho)(\tau) - (J_\rho^{0.5} z_\rho)(\tau) + 0.5\tau^\rho (J_\rho^{0.5} z_\rho)(1), \quad \tau \in [0, 1], \\ (g_\rho)(\tau) &= f_\rho(\tau) - 2.25\tau^\rho, \quad \tau \in [0, 1]. \end{aligned}$$

Since  $\tau = t^{\frac{1}{\rho}}$ , we have  $y(t) = y_\rho(t^{\frac{1}{\rho}})$ .

For the numerical solution of (7.3.1)–(7.3.2) we determine approximations  $z_{\rho,N}$  to the solution  $z_\rho$  of (7.3.3) in the form (4.3.10), finding the coefficients  $\{c_{jk}\}$  from collocation conditions (4.3.11):

$$c_{jk} = \sum_{\lambda=1}^N \sum_{\mu=1}^m (T_\rho \varphi_{\lambda\mu})(t_{jk}) c_{\lambda\mu} + g_\rho(t_{jk}), \quad k = 1, \dots, m, \quad j = 1, \dots, N. \tag{7.3.4}$$

with grid points (2.7.1) and collocation points (2.7.3). After finding the coefficients  $\{c_{jk}\}$ , we find the approximations  $y_N$  to the solution  $y$  of problem (7.3.1)–(7.3.2) with the help of formula (cf. (4.3.13))

$$y_{\rho,N}(\tau) = \sum_{\lambda=1}^N \sum_{\mu=1}^m c_{\lambda\mu} (J_{\rho}^2 \varphi_{\lambda\mu})(\tau) - 0.5\tau^{\rho} (J_{\rho}^{0.5} \varphi_{\lambda\mu})(1) + 2 + 2.25\tau^{\rho}, \quad \tau \in [0, 1]$$

and formula (4.3.14).

In Table 7.7 some results of numerical experiments for different values of the parameters  $N$ ,  $\rho$  and  $r$  are presented, using  $m = 2$  and the collocation parameters (7.1.1). It follows from (4.4.7) in Theorem 4.4.2 with  $\alpha_2 = 2$ ,  $\alpha_1 = 1.5$ ,  $\alpha_0 = 0$ ,  $\nu = 0.5$ ,  $n_1 = 1$  and  $\alpha^* = 0.5 < 1$  that, for sufficiently large  $N$ ,

$$\varepsilon_N \leq c \begin{cases} N^{-\rho r} & \text{if } 1 \leq \rho r < 2.5, \\ N^{-2.5} & \text{if } \rho r \geq 2.5, \end{cases} \quad (7.3.5)$$

where  $c$  is a positive constant not depending on  $N$ .

**Table 7.7:** Numerical results for problem (7.2.8)–(7.2.9) with  $m = 2$ ,  $\eta_1 = \frac{3-\sqrt{3}}{6}$ ,  $\eta_2 = 1 - \eta_1$ .

	$r = 1, \rho = 1$		$r = 2, \rho = 1$		$r = 2.5, \rho = 1$		$r = 1, \rho = 2.5$	
$N$	$\varepsilon_N$	$\Theta_N$	$\varepsilon_N$	$\Theta_N$	$\varepsilon_N$	$\Theta_N$	$\varepsilon_N$	$\Theta_N$
4	$1.12 \cdot 10^{-3}$		$2.26 \cdot 10^{-4}$		$2.57 \cdot 10^{-4}$		$1.21 \cdot 10^{-4}$	
8	$4.04 \cdot 10^{-4}$	2.78	$2.37 \cdot 10^{-5}$	9.54	$1.48 \cdot 10^{-5}$	17.34	$9.55 \cdot 10^{-6}$	12.66
16	$1.44 \cdot 10^{-4}$	2.80	$2.77 \cdot 10^{-6}$	8.56	$1.29 \cdot 10^{-6}$	11.48	$7.97 \cdot 10^{-7}$	11.98
32	$5.16 \cdot 10^{-5}$	2.80	$3.44 \cdot 10^{-7}$	8.03	$1.67 \cdot 10^{-7}$	7.73	$7.12 \cdot 10^{-8}$	11.19
64	$1.84 \cdot 10^{-5}$	2.80	$4.38 \cdot 10^{-8}$	7.86	$2.17 \cdot 10^{-8}$	7.70	$6.98 \cdot 10^{-9}$	10.20
128	$6.56 \cdot 10^{-6}$	2.81	$5.64 \cdot 10^{-9}$	7.77	$2.94 \cdot 10^{-9}$	7.38	$7.70 \cdot 10^{-10}$	9.07
256	$2.33 \cdot 10^{-6}$	2.81	$7.37 \cdot 10^{-10}$	7.65	$4.34 \cdot 10^{-10}$	6.78	$9.69 \cdot 10^{-11}$	7.94
		2.00		4.00		5.66		5.66

Due to (7.4.6), the ratios  $\Theta_N$  for  $\{\rho = 1, r = 1\}$ ,  $\{\{\rho = 1, r = 2\}, \{\rho = 2, r = 1\}\}$  and  $\{\{\rho = 1, r = 2.5\}, \{\rho = 2.5, r = 1\}\}$  ought to be approximatively  $2^1 = 2.00$ ,  $2^2 = 4$  and  $2^{2.5} \approx 5.66$ , respectively. These values are given in the last row of Table 7.7. As we can see, the the actual convergence rate is somewhat faster than the theoretical results predict.

## 7.4 Numerical results for Chapter 5

In this section we give two examples of a non-linear fractional differential equations of type (5.0.1)–(5.0.2), where the highest order  $\alpha$  of the Caputo fractional derivatives satisfies  $0 < \alpha < 1$  and  $1 < \alpha < 2$ , respectively.

**Example 1.** Consider the following non-linear initial value problem:

$$(D_{Cap}^{\frac{1}{3}}y)(t) = f(t, y(t)), \quad 0 \leq t \leq 1, \quad (7.4.1)$$

$$y(0) = 1, \quad (7.4.2)$$

where

$$f(t, y) = \frac{ty^3}{10} - \frac{t(t^{\frac{2}{3}} + 1)^3}{10} + \frac{\Gamma(\frac{5}{3})}{\Gamma(\frac{4}{3})}t^{\frac{1}{3}}.$$

This is a special problem of (5.0.1)–(5.0.2) with  $n = 1$ ,  $n_0 = n_1 = 0$ ,  $l = 1$ ,

$$\alpha = \frac{1}{3}, \quad b = 1, \quad \beta_{000} = 1, \quad \beta_{001} = 0, \quad \gamma_0 = 1.$$

The function  $f(t, y)$  satisfies the conditions of Theorem 5.2.2 with  $\nu = \frac{1}{3}$  and arbitrary  $q \in \mathbb{N}$ . An exact solution to (7.4.1)–(7.4.2) is

$$y(t) = t^{\frac{2}{3}} + 1, \quad 0 \leq t \leq 1.$$

To solve (7.4.1)–(7.4.2) with method (5.3.6),(5.3.10) we set  $z := D_{Cap}^{\frac{1}{3}}y$ . Then a solution of (7.4.1)–(7.4.2) can be presented in the form  $y^*(t) = (J^{\frac{1}{3}}z^*)(t) + 1$ , where  $z^*$  is a solution of the integral equation

$$z(t) = f\left(t, (J^{\frac{1}{3}}z)(t) + 1\right), \quad t \in [0, 1].$$

Using a change of variables  $t = \tau^\rho$ ,  $\tau \in [0, 1]$ ,  $\rho \geq 1$ , and notations

$$y_\rho(\tau) := y(\tau^\rho), \quad z_\rho(\tau) := z(\tau^\rho), \quad \tau \in [0, 1], \quad \rho \geq 1, \quad (7.4.3)$$

we get that

$$y_\rho^*(\tau) = (J_\rho^{\frac{1}{3}}z_\rho^*)(\tau) + 1, \quad \tau \in [0, 1],$$

where  $z_\rho^* = z^*(\tau^\rho)$  is a solution of the integral equation

$$z_\rho(\tau) = f(\tau^\rho, (J_\rho^{\frac{1}{3}}z_\rho)(\tau) + 1), \quad \tau \in [0, 1]. \quad (7.4.4)$$

Since  $\tau = t^{\frac{1}{\rho}}$ , we have  $y^*(t) = y_\rho^*(t^{\frac{1}{\rho}})$ ,  $t \in [0, 1]$ .

For the numerical solution of problem (7.4.1)–(7.4.2) we first determine approximations  $z_{\rho,N}$  to the solution  $z_\rho^*$  of (7.4.4) in the form (5.3.7), finding the coefficients  $\{c_{jk}\}$  from collocation conditions (5.3.8):

$$c_{jk} = f\left(t_{jk}^\rho, \sum_{\beta=1}^j \sum_{\gamma=1}^m (J_\rho^{1/3} \varphi_{\beta\gamma})(t_{jk}) c_{\beta\gamma} + 1\right), \quad k = 1, \dots, m, \quad j = 1, \dots, N. \quad (7.4.5)$$

with grid points (2.7.1) and collocation points (2.7.3). Note that we can find the coefficients  $\{c_{jk}\}$  ( $k = 1, \dots, m, j = 1, \dots, N$ ) by solving  $N$  systems of non-linear algebraic equations with  $m$  unknowns. For this we have used Newton's iterative method. After finding the coefficients  $\{c_{jk}\}$ , we find the approximations  $y_N$  to a solution  $y^*$  of problem (7.4.1)–(7.4.2) with the help of formula (cf. (5.3.11))

$$y_{\rho,N}(\tau) = \sum_{\beta=1}^N \sum_{\gamma=1}^m c_{\beta\gamma} (J_\rho^{\frac{1}{3}} \varphi_{\beta\gamma})(\tau) + 1, \quad \tau \in [0, 1]$$

and formula (5.3.12).

**Table 7.8:** Numerical results for problem (7.4.1)–(7.4.2) with  $m = 2$ ,  $\eta_1 = \frac{3-\sqrt{3}}{6}$ ,  $\eta_2 = 1 - \eta_1$ .

	$r = 1, \rho = 1$		$r = 1, \rho = 2$		$r = 1, \rho = 3.5$		$r = 1, \rho = 4$	
$N$	$\varepsilon_N$	$\Theta_N$	$\varepsilon_N$	$\Theta_N$	$\varepsilon_N$	$\Theta_N$	$\varepsilon_N$	$\Theta_N$
4	$2.27 \cdot 10^{-2}$		$2.80 \cdot 10^{-3}$		$6.10 \cdot 10^{-4}$		$9.17 \cdot 10^{-4}$	
8	$1.42 \cdot 10^{-2}$	1.59	$1.12 \cdot 10^{-3}$	2.51	$1.21 \cdot 10^{-4}$	5.04	$1.93 \cdot 10^{-4}$	4.75
16	$8.95 \cdot 10^{-3}$	1.59	$4.43 \cdot 10^{-4}$	2.52	$2.40 \cdot 10^{-5}$	5.04	$3.98 \cdot 10^{-5}$	4.84
32	$5.64 \cdot 10^{-3}$	1.59	$1.76 \cdot 10^{-4}$	2.52	$4.77 \cdot 10^{-6}$	5.04	$7.95 \cdot 10^{-6}$	5.01
64	$3.55 \cdot 10^{-3}$	1.59	$6.98 \cdot 10^{-5}$	2.52	$9.46 \cdot 10^{-7}$	5.04	$1.57 \cdot 10^{-6}$	5.07
128	$2.24 \cdot 10^{-3}$	1.59	$2.77 \cdot 10^{-5}$	2.52	$1.88 \cdot 10^{-7}$	5.04	$3.08 \cdot 10^{-7}$	5.09
256	$1.41 \cdot 10^{-3}$	1.59	$1.10 \cdot 10^{-5}$	2.52	$3.73 \cdot 10^{-8}$	5.04	$6.03 \cdot 10^{-8}$	5.10
		1.59		2.52		5.04		5.04

In Tables 7.8 and 7.9 some results of numerical experiments for different values of the parameters  $N$ ,  $\rho$  and  $r$  are presented, using  $m = 2$  and the collocation parameters (7.1.1). It follows from (5.4.7) in Theorem 5.4.2 with  $\alpha = \frac{1}{3}$ ,  $\nu = \frac{2}{3}$

**Table 7.9:** Numerical results for problem (7.4.1)–(7.4.2) with  $m = 2$ ,  $\eta_1 = \frac{3-\sqrt{3}}{6}$ ,  $\eta_2 = 1 - \eta_1$ .

$N$	$r = 2, \rho = 1$		$r = 3, \rho = 1$		$r = 3.5, \rho = 1$		$r = 2, \rho = 2$	
	$\varepsilon_N$	$\Theta_N$	$\varepsilon_N$	$\Theta_N$	$\varepsilon_N$	$\Theta_N$	$\varepsilon_N$	$\Theta_N$
4	$8.95 \cdot 10^{-3}$		$5.41 \cdot 10^{-3}$		$6.40 \cdot 10^{-3}$		$1.76 \cdot 10^{-3}$	
8	$3.55 \cdot 10^{-3}$	2.52	$1.35 \cdot 10^{-3}$	4.01	$1.28 \cdot 10^{-3}$	5.01	$3.91 \cdot 10^{-4}$	4.50
16	$1.41 \cdot 10^{-3}$	2.52	$3.37 \cdot 10^{-4}$	4.00	$2.49 \cdot 10^{-4}$	5.13	$8.05 \cdot 10^{-5}$	4.86
32	$5.59 \cdot 10^{-4}$	2.52	$8.43 \cdot 10^{-5}$	4.00	$4.81 \cdot 10^{-5}$	5.17	$1.60 \cdot 10^{-5}$	5.03
64	$2.22 \cdot 10^{-4}$	2.52	$2.11 \cdot 10^{-5}$	4.00	$9.33 \cdot 10^{-6}$	5.16	$3.15 \cdot 10^{-6}$	5.09
128	$8.81 \cdot 10^{-5}$	2.52	$5.27 \cdot 10^{-6}$	4.00	$1.82 \cdot 10^{-6}$	5.14	$6.16 \cdot 10^{-7}$	5.10
256	$3.50 \cdot 10^{-5}$	2.52	$1.32 \cdot 10^{-6}$	4.00	$3.55 \cdot 10^{-7}$	5.12	$1.21 \cdot 10^{-7}$	5.10
		2.52		4.00		5.04		5.04

and  $\alpha^* = \alpha < 1$  that, for sufficiently large  $N$ ,

$$\varepsilon_N \leq c \begin{cases} N^{-\frac{2}{3}\rho r} & \text{if } 1 \leq \rho r < 3.5, \\ N^{-\frac{7}{3}} & \text{if } \rho r \geq 3.5, \end{cases} \quad (7.4.6)$$

where  $c$  is a positive constant not depending on  $N$ .

Due to (7.4.6), the ratios  $\Theta_N$  for  $\{\rho = 1, r = 1\}$ ,  $\{\{\rho = 1, r = 2\}, \{\rho = 2, r = 1\}\}$ ,  $\{\rho = 1, r = 3\}$  and  $\{\{\rho = 1, r = 3.5\}, \{\rho = 3.5, r = 1\}, \{\rho = 4, r = 1\}, \{\rho = 2, r = 2\}\}$  ought to be approximatively  $2^{\frac{2}{3}} \approx 1.59$ ,  $2^{\frac{4}{3}} \approx 2.52$ ,  $2^2 = 4$  and  $2^{\frac{7}{3}} \approx 5.04$ , respectively. These values are given in the last row of Tables 7.8 and 7.9. As we can see, the numerical data is in very good agreement with theoretical results.

**Example 2.** Consider the following non-linear boundary value problem:

$$(D_{Cap}^{1.5}y)(t) = f(t, y(t)), \quad 0 \leq t \leq 1, \quad (7.4.7)$$

$$y(0) = -1, \quad y'(1) = 1.9, \quad (7.4.8)$$

where

$$f(t, y) = \frac{1}{2}y^2 - \frac{1}{2}(t^{1.9} - 1)^2 + \frac{\Gamma(2.9)}{\Gamma(1.4)}t^{0.4}.$$

This is a special problem of (5.0.1)–(5.0.2) with  $n = 2$ ,  $n_0 = 0$ ,  $n_1 = 1$ ,  $l = 1$ ,

$$\begin{aligned} \alpha &= 1.5, \quad b = 1, \quad b_1 = 1, \quad \gamma_0 = -1, \quad \gamma_1 = 1.9, \\ \beta_{000} &= 1, \quad \beta_{100} = 0, \quad \beta_{001} = 0, \quad \beta_{011} = 0, \quad \beta_{101} = 0, \quad \beta_{111} = 1, \end{aligned}$$

and

$$y(t) = t^{1.9} - 1, \quad t \in [0, 1],$$

is its exact solution. The function  $f(t, y)$  satisfies the conditions of Theorem 5.2.2 with  $\nu = \frac{3}{5}$  and arbitrary  $q \in \mathbb{N}$ .

Denote  $z := (D_{Cap}^{1.5} y)$ . Then a solution  $y^*$  of (7.4.7)–(7.4.8) can be presented in the form  $y^* = Gz^* + Q$ , where

$$(Gz)(t) := (J^{1.5} z)(t) - t (J^{0.5} z)(1), \quad Q(t) := -1 + 1.9t, \quad t \in [0, 1],$$

and  $z^*$  is a solution of the integral equation

$$z(t) = f(t, (Gz)(t) + Q(t)), \quad t \in [0, 1].$$

Using the change of variables  $t = \tau^\rho$ ,  $\tau \in [0, 1]$ ,  $\rho \geq 1$ , and notations

$$y_\rho(\tau) := y(\tau^\rho), \quad z_\rho(\tau) := z(\tau^\rho), \quad \tau \in [0, 1], \quad \rho \geq 1,$$

we get that  $y_\rho^* = (G_\rho z_\rho^*) + Q_\rho$ , where

$$(G_\rho z_\rho)(\tau) := (J_\rho^{1.5} z_\rho)(\tau) - \tau^\rho (J_\rho^{0.5} z_\rho)(1), \quad Q_\rho(\tau) := -1 + 1.9\tau^\rho, \quad \tau \in [0, 1],$$

and  $z_\rho^*(\tau) = z^*(\tau^\rho)$  is a solution of the integral equation

$$z_\rho(\tau) = f(\tau^\rho, (G_\rho z_\rho^*)(\tau) + Q_\rho(\tau)), \quad \tau \in [0, 1]. \quad (7.4.9)$$

Approximations  $z_{\rho, N}$  to the solution  $z_\rho^*$  of (7.4.9) we find in the form (5.3.7), where the coefficients  $\{c_{jk}\}$  are found from the non-linear system (5.3.6) by Newton method, using grid points (2.7.1) and collocation points (2.7.3). After that we find the approximations  $y_N$  to the solution  $y^*$  of problem (7.4.7)–(7.4.8) by the formulas (5.3.11) and (5.3.12).

In Table 7.10 some results of numerical experiments for different values of the parameters  $N, \rho$  and  $r$  are shown, using  $m = 2$  and the collocation parameters (7.1.1).

**Table 7.10:** Numerical results for problem (7.4.7)–(7.4.8) with  $m = 2$ ,  $\eta_1 = \frac{3-\sqrt{3}}{6}$ ,  $\eta_2 = 1 - \eta_1$ .

$N$	$r = 1, \rho = 1$		$r = 1, \rho = 2$		$r = 1, \rho = 3$		$r = 1, \rho = 4$	
	$\varepsilon_N$	$\Theta_N$	$\varepsilon_N$	$\Theta_N$	$\varepsilon_N$	$\Theta_N$	$\varepsilon_N$	$\Theta_N$
4	$1.44 \cdot 10^{-3}$		$3.84 \cdot 10^{-4}$		$6.47 \cdot 10^{-4}$		$3.05 \cdot 10^{-3}$	
8	$5.39 \cdot 10^{-4}$	2.68	$6.07 \cdot 10^{-5}$	6.33	$1.03 \cdot 10^{-4}$	6.28	$4.79 \cdot 10^{-4}$	6.38
16	$2.10 \cdot 10^{-4}$	2.56	$1.01 \cdot 10^{-5}$	5.99	$1.74 \cdot 10^{-5}$	5.91	$8.06 \cdot 10^{-5}$	5.94
32	$8.07 \cdot 10^{-5}$	2.60	$1.73 \cdot 10^{-6}$	5.84	$3.02 \cdot 10^{-6}$	5.77	$1.39 \cdot 10^{-5}$	5.78
64	$3.08 \cdot 10^{-5}$	2.62	$3.00 \cdot 10^{-7}$	5.77	$5.28 \cdot 10^{-7}$	5.72	$2.44 \cdot 10^{-6}$	5.72
128	$1.17 \cdot 10^{-5}$	2.63	$5.23 \cdot 10^{-8}$	5.74	$9.27 \cdot 10^{-8}$	5.69	$4.28 \cdot 10^{-7}$	5.70
256	$4.43 \cdot 10^{-6}$	2.64	$9.15 \cdot 10^{-9}$	5.72	$1.63 \cdot 10^{-8}$	5.69	$7.52 \cdot 10^{-8}$	5.69
		1.87		3.48		5.66		5.66

It follows from (5.4.7) in Theorem 5.4.2 with  $\alpha = \frac{3}{2}$ ,  $\nu = \frac{3}{5}$  and  $\alpha^* = \alpha - n_1 = \frac{1}{2} < 1$  that, for sufficiently large  $N$ ,

$$\varepsilon_N \leq c \begin{cases} N^{-\frac{9}{10}\rho r} & \text{if } 1 \leq \rho r < \frac{25}{9} \approx 2.78, \\ N^{-\frac{5}{2}} & \text{if } \rho r \geq \frac{25}{9}, \end{cases} \quad (7.4.10)$$

where  $c$  is a positive constant not depending on  $N$ .

Due to (7.4.10), the ratios  $\Theta_N$  for  $\{\rho = 1, r = 1\}$ ,  $\{\rho = 2, r = 1\}$  and  $\{\{\rho = 3, r = 1\}, \{\rho = 4, r = 1\}\}$  ought to be approximately  $2^{\frac{9}{10}} \approx 1.87$ ,  $2^{\frac{9}{5}} \approx 3.48$  and  $2^{\frac{25}{9}} \approx 5.66$ , respectively. These values are given in the last row of Table 7.10. As we can see, for smaller values of  $r$  and  $\rho$  the convergence is faster than predicted by the estimate (5.4.7).

## 7.5 Numerical results for Chapter 6

In this section we show that the numerical method introduced in Chapter 6 for a boundary value problem of type (6.0.1)–(6.0.2) does not attain superconvergence. For this we look at the boundary value problem (7.2.5)–(7.2.6) examined in Example 1 of Section 7.2. That is, we consider the following problem:

$$(D_{Cap}^{\frac{1}{2}}y)(t) + d_0(t)y(t) = f(t), \quad 0 \leq t \leq 1, \quad (7.5.1)$$



$$y(0) + y(1) + \int_0^{\frac{1}{2}} y(s) ds = 2 + \frac{2^{\frac{1}{4}}}{7} + \frac{2^{-\frac{1}{4}}}{9}, \quad (7.5.2)$$

where

$$d_0(t) = t^{\frac{1}{2}}, \quad f(t) = \frac{3\Gamma(\frac{3}{4})}{\Gamma(\frac{1}{4})} t^{\frac{1}{4}} + \frac{5\Gamma(\frac{1}{4})}{12\Gamma(\frac{3}{4})} t^{\frac{3}{4}} + t^{\frac{5}{4}} + t^{\frac{7}{4}}, \quad 0 \leq t \leq 1.$$

We see that (7.2.1)–(7.2.2) is a special problem of (6.0.1)–(6.0.2) with

$$\alpha = \frac{1}{2}, \quad b = 1, \quad b_1 = 1, \bar{b} = \frac{1}{2}, \quad \beta_0 = \beta_1 = \beta = 1, \quad \gamma = 2 + \frac{2^{\frac{1}{4}}}{7} + \frac{2^{-\frac{1}{4}}}{9},$$

and

$$y(t) = t^{\frac{3}{4}} + t^{\frac{5}{4}} \quad (t \in [0, 1])$$

is its exact solution. Clearly  $d_0, f \in C^{q,\mu}(0, 1]$  for  $\mu = \frac{1}{2}$  and arbitrary  $q \in \mathbb{N}$ . Therefore, by Theorem 6.1.1,

$$\nu = \max\{1 - \alpha, \mu\} = \frac{1}{2}.$$

**Table 7.11:** Numerical results for problem (7.5.1)–(7.5.2) with  $m = 2$ ,  $\eta_1 = \frac{3-\sqrt{3}}{6}$ ,  $\eta_2 = 1 - \eta_1$ .

$N$	$r = 1, \rho = 1$		$r = 2, \rho = 1$		$r = 1, \rho = 2$		$r = 2, \rho = 2$	
	$\varepsilon_N$	$\Theta_N$	$\varepsilon_N$	$\Theta_N$	$\varepsilon_N$	$\Theta_N$	$\varepsilon_N$	$\Theta_N$
4	$2.87 \cdot 10^{-2}$		$1.25 \cdot 10^{-2}$		$2.21 \cdot 10^{-2}$		$6.45 \cdot 10^{-2}$	
8	$1.94 \cdot 10^{-2}$	1.48	$4.86 \cdot 10^{-3}$	2.58	$6.43 \cdot 10^{-3}$	3.44	$1.95 \cdot 10^{-2}$	3.31
16	$1.25 \cdot 10^{-2}$	1.55	$1.79 \cdot 10^{-3}$	2.71	$2.10 \cdot 10^{-3}$	3.06	$5.35 \cdot 10^{-3}$	3.65
32	$7.87 \cdot 10^{-3}$	1.59	$6.47 \cdot 10^{-4}$	2.77	$7.13 \cdot 10^{-4}$	2.95	$1.40 \cdot 10^{-3}$	3.82
64	$4.86 \cdot 10^{-3}$	1.62	$2.31 \cdot 10^{-4}$	2.80	$2.47 \cdot 10^{-4}$	2.89	$3.58 \cdot 10^{-4}$	3.91
128	$2.96 \cdot 10^{-3}$	1.64	$8.21 \cdot 10^{-5}$	2.81	$8.63 \cdot 10^{-5}$	2.86	$9.05 \cdot 10^{-5}$	3.95
256	$1.79 \cdot 10^{-3}$	1.65	$2.91 \cdot 10^{-5}$	2.82	$3.04 \cdot 10^{-5}$	2.84	$2.28 \cdot 10^{-5}$	3.98
		1.41		2.00		2.00		4.00

In Tables 7.11 and 7.12 some results of numerical experiments for different values of the parameters  $N$ ,  $\rho$  and  $r$  are presented, using for  $m = 2$  and  $m = 3$

**Table 7.12:** Numerical results for problem (7.5.1)–(7.5.2) with  $m = 3$ ,  $\eta_1 = \frac{5-\sqrt{15}}{10}$ ,  $\eta_2 = \frac{1}{2}$ ,  $\eta_3 = 1 - \eta_1$ .

$N$	$r = 1, \rho = 1$		$r = 2, \rho = 1$		$r = 3, \rho = 2$		$r = 3, \rho = 3$	
	$\varepsilon_N$	$\Theta_N$	$\varepsilon_N$	$\Theta_N$	$\varepsilon_N$	$\Theta_N$	$\varepsilon_N$	$\Theta_N$
4	$1.84 \cdot 10^{-2}$		$7.19 \cdot 10^{-3}$		$1.05 \cdot 10^{-2}$		$2.23 \cdot 10^{-2}$	
8	$1.16 \cdot 10^{-2}$	1.58	$2.66 \cdot 10^{-3}$	2.70	$1.80 \cdot 10^{-3}$	5.84	$4.80 \cdot 10^{-3}$	4.65
16	$7.19 \cdot 10^{-3}$	1.62	$9.63 \cdot 10^{-4}$	2.77	$2.63 \cdot 10^{-4}$	6.87	$7.86 \cdot 10^{-4}$	6.10
32	$4.39 \cdot 10^{-3}$	1.64	$3.44 \cdot 10^{-4}$	2.80	$3.54 \cdot 10^{-5}$	7.42	$1.13 \cdot 10^{-4}$	6.99
64	$2.66 \cdot 10^{-3}$	1.65	$1.22 \cdot 10^{-4}$	2.81	$4.59 \cdot 10^{-6}$	7.71	$1.50 \cdot 10^{-5}$	7.48
128	$1.60 \cdot 10^{-3}$	1.66	$4.34 \cdot 10^{-5}$	2.82	$5.85 \cdot 10^{-7}$	7.85	$1.95 \cdot 10^{-6}$	7.74
256	$9.63 \cdot 10^{-4}$	1.67	$1.54 \cdot 10^{-5}$	2.82	$7.38 \cdot 10^{-8}$	7.93	$2.47 \cdot 10^{-7}$	7.87
		1.41		2.00		8.00		8.00

the collocation parameters (7.1.1) and (7.1.2), respectively. For  $m = 2$  it follows from (6.2.10) in Theorem 6.2.1 with  $\nu = \frac{1}{2}$  that, for sufficiently large  $N$ ,

$$\varepsilon_N \leq c_0 \begin{cases} N^{-0.5\rho r} & \text{if } 1 \leq \rho r < 4, \\ N^{-2} & \text{if } \rho r \geq 4, \end{cases} \quad (7.5.3)$$

where  $c_0$  is a positive constant not depending on  $N$ . Due to (7.5.3), the ratios  $\Theta_N$  for  $\{\rho = 1, r = 1\}$ ,  $\{\rho = 1, r = 2\}$ ,  $\{\rho = 2, r = 1\}$  and  $\{\rho = 2, r = 2\}$  ought to be approximatively  $2^{0.5} \approx 1.41$ ,  $2^1 = 2$  and  $2^2 = 4$ , respectively. These values are given in the last row of Table 7.11.

In the case  $m = 3$  it follows from (6.2.10) in Theorem 6.2.1 with  $\nu = \frac{1}{2}$  that, for sufficiently large  $N$ ,

$$\varepsilon_N \leq c_1 \begin{cases} N^{-0.5\rho r} & \text{if } 1 \leq \rho r < 6, \\ N^{-3} & \text{if } \rho r \geq 6, \end{cases} \quad (7.5.4)$$

Here  $c_1$  is a constant which is independent of  $N$ . Due to (7.5.4), the ratios  $\Theta_N$  for  $\{\rho = 1, r = 1\}$ ,  $\{\rho = 1, r = 2\}$  and  $\{\rho = 2, r = 3\}$ ,  $\{\rho = 3, r = 3\}$  ought to be approximatively  $2^{0.5} \approx 1.41$ ,  $2^1 = 2$  and  $2^3 = 8$ , respectively.

As we can see from Tables 7.11 and 7.12, for small values of  $r$  and  $\rho$  the actual convergence rate is faster than predicted by Theorem 6.2.1. However, the maximal numerical convergence rate agrees with the estimate (6.2.10) and thus the method is not superconvergent on the interval  $[0, 1]$ .

## 7.6 Concluding remarks

In this thesis we have introduced and analyzed high order numerical methods for solving boundary value problems for linear and nonlinear fractional differential equations with Caputo fractional derivatives. For this we have studied the regularity of their exact solutions and have shown that, despite the lack of regularity, it is possible to recover the optimal convergence order of the proposed algorithms, by using special graded grids and by introducing a smoothing variable transformation which allows a new equation with a smoother solution. Moreover, by a judicious choice of smoothing, grid and collocation parameters it is possible to obtain global superconvergence results for methods based on the integral equation reformulation with respect to the highest order fractional derivative. The obtained theoretical results have been verified by extensive numerical examples.



# Bibliography

- [1] R. P. Agarwal, M. Benchohra, and S. Hamani. A survey of existence results for boundary value problems of nonlinear fractional differential equations and inclusions. *Acta Appl. Math.*, 109:973–1033, 2010.
- [2] A. Aghajani, Y. Jalilian, and J. J. Trujillo. On the existence of solutions of fractional integro-differential equations. *Frac. Calc. Appl. Anal.*, 15:44–69, 2012.
- [3] B. Ahmad and J. J. Nieto. Existence results for nonlinear boundary value problems of fractional integrodifferential equations with integral boundary conditions. *Boundary Value Problems*, 2009.
- [4] W.M. Ahmad and R. El-Khazali. Fractional-order dynamical models of love. *Chaos Solitons Fractals*, 33:1367–1375, 2007.
- [5] A. Alsaedi, S. K. Ntouyas, R. P. Agarwal, and B. Ahmad. On Caputo type sequential fractional differential equations with nonlocal integral boundary conditions. *Adv. Differ. Equ.*, 33:1238–1250, 2015.
- [6] K. E. Atkinson. *The Numerical Solution of Integral Equations of the Second Kind*. Cambridge Univ. Press, Cambridge, 1997.
- [7] W. Auzinger, O. Koch, and E. Weinmüller. Efficient mesh selection for collocation methods applied to singular bvps. *J. Comput. Appl. Math.*, 180:213–227, 2005.
- [8] D. Baleanu, K. Diethelm, E. Scalas, and J. J. Trujillo. *Fractional Calculus. Models and Numerical Methods*. World Scientific Publishing Co. Pte. Ltd, Singapore, 2012.

- [9] P. Baratella and A. P. Orsi. A new approach to the numerical solution of weakly singular Volterra integral equations. *J. Comput. Appl. Math.*, 163:401–418, 2004.
- [10] L. Blank. Numerical treatment of differential equations of fractional order. *Nonlinear World*, 4:473–490, 1997.
- [11] H. Brunner. *Collocation Methods for Volterra Integral and Related Functional Equations*. Cambridge University Press, 2004.
- [12] H. Brunner, A. Pedaş, and G. Vainikko. Piecewise polynomial collocation methods for linear Volterra integro-differential equations with weakly singular kernels. *SIAM J. Numer. Anal.*, 39:957–982, 2001.
- [13] H. Brunner and P. J. van der Houwen. *The Numerical Solution of Volterra Equations*. CWI Monographs, Amsterdam, 1986.
- [14] M. Caputo. Linear models of dissipation whose  $Q$  is almost frequency independent – II. *Geophys. J. Roy. Astron. Soc.*, 13:529–539, 1967. Reprinted in *Fract. Calc. Appl. Anal.* 11, 4–14 (2008).
- [15] M. Caputo and F. Mainardi. A new dissipation model based on memory mechanism. *Pure Appl. Geophys.*, 91:134–147, 1971. Reprinted in *Fract. Calc. Appl. Anal.* 10, 310–323 (2007).
- [16] Z. Cen, J. Huang, and A. Xu. An efficient numerical method for a two-point boundary value problem with a Caputo fractional derivative. *J. Comput Appl. Math.*, 336:1–7, 2018.
- [17] J. A. Connolly and N. J. Ford. Comparison of numerical methods for fractional differential equations. *Commun. Pure Appl. Anal.*, 5:289–307, 2006.
- [18] J. Cronin. *Ordinary Differential Equations: Introduction and Qualitative Theory*. CRC Press, Boca Raton, 2008.
- [19] S. Das. *Functional Fractional Calculus*. Springer, Berlin-Heidelberg, 2011.
- [20] K. Diethelm. *The Analysis of Fractional Differential Equations*. Springer, Berlin, 2010.

- [21] K. Diethelm and N. J. Ford. Analysis of fractional differential equations. *J. Math. Anal. Appl.*, 265:229–248, 2002.
- [22] K. Diethelm and N. J. Ford. Multi-order fractional differential equations and their numerical solution. *Appl. Math. Comput.*, 154:621–640, 2004.
- [23] K. Diethelm, N. J. Ford, and A. D. Freed. A predictor-corrector approach for the numerical solution of fractional differential equations. *Nonlinear Dynamics*, 29:3–22, 2002.
- [24] K. Diethelm, N. J. Ford, and A. D. Freed. Detailed error analysis for a fractional Adams method. *Numer. Algor.*, 36:31–52, 2004.
- [25] K. Diethelm, N. J. Ford, A. D. Freed, and Y. Luchko. Algorithms for the fractional calculus: A selection of numerical methods. *Comput. Methods Appl. Mech. Engrg.*, 194:743–773, 2005.
- [26] K. Diethelm and A. D. Freed. The FracPECE subroutine for the numerical solution of differential equations of fractional order. In S. Heinzl and T. Plessner, editors, *Forschung und wissenschaftliches Rechnen: Beiträge age zum Heinz-Billing-Preis 1998*, pages 57–71. Gesellschaft für wissenschaftliche Datenverarbeitung, Göttingen, 1999.
- [27] K. Diethelm and A. D. Freed. On the solution of nonlinear fractional differential equations used in the modeling of viscoplasticity. In F. Keil, W. Voß H. Mackens, and J. Werther, editors, *Scientific Computing in Chemical Engineering II: Computational Fluid Dynamics, Reaction Engineering, and Molecular Properties*, pages 217–224. Springer, Heidelberg, 1999.
- [28] K. Diethelm and Y. Luchko. Numerical solution of linear multi-term initial value problems of fractional order. *J. Comput. Anal. Appl.*, 6, 07 2004.
- [29] T. Diogo, P.M. Lima, A. Pedas, and G. Vainikko. Smoothing transformation and spline collocation for weakly singular Volterra integro-differential equations. *Appl. Num. Math.*, 114:63–76, 2017.
- [30] T. Diogo, S. McKee, and T. Tang. Collocation methods for second-kind Volterra integral equations with weakly singular kernels. *Proc. Royal Soc. Edinburgh*, 124:199–210, 1994.

- [31] H. Fallahgoul, S. Focardi, and F. Fabozzi. *Fractional Calculus and Fractional Processes with Applications to Financial Economics: Theory and Application*. Academic Press, 2016.
- [32] N. J. Ford and M. L. Morgado. Fractional boundary value problems: Analysis and numerical methods. *Fract. Calc. Appl. Anal.*, 14:554–567, 2011.
- [33] N. J. Ford, M. L. Morgado, and M. Rebelo. Nonpolynomial collocation approximation of solutions to fractional differential equations. *Frac. Calc. Appl. Anal.*, 16:874–891, 2013.
- [34] N. J. Ford, M. L. Morgado, and M. Rebelo. High order numerical methods for fractional terminal value problems. *Comput. Methods Appl. Math.*, 14:55–70, 2014.
- [35] N. J. Ford, M. L. Morgado, and M. Rebelo. A nonpolynomial collocation method for fractional terminal value problems. *Comput. Appl. Math.*, 275:392–402, 2015.
- [36] A. D. Freed and K. Diethelm. Fractional calculus in biomechanics: a 3D viscoelastic model using regularized fractional-derivative kernels with application to the human calcaneal fat pad. *Biomech. Model. Mechanobiol.*, 5:203–215, 2006.
- [37] A. D. Freed, K. Diethelm, and Y. Luchko. Fractional-order viscoelasticity (FOV): constitutive development using the fractional calculus. Technical Report 2002-211914, NASA Glenn Research Center, Cleveland, 2002.
- [38] R. Garrappa. Trapezoidal methods for fractional differential equations: Theoretical and computational aspects. *Math. Comput. Simul.*, 110:96–112, 2015.
- [39] R. Garrappa and M. Popolizio. On accurate product integration rules for linear fractional differential equations. *J Comput. Appl. Math.*, 235:1085–1097, 2011.
- [40] L. Gaul, P. Klein, and S. Kempfle. Damping description involving fractional operators. *Mech. Syst. Signal Process.*, 5:81–88, 1991.



- [41] W. G. Glöckle and T. F. Nonnenmacher. A fractional calculus approach to self-similar protein dynamics. *Biophys. J.*, 68:46–53, 1995.
- [42] E. F. Doungmo Goufo and J. J. Nieto. Attractors for fractional differential problems of transition to turbulent flows. *J. Comput. Appl. Math.*, 339:329–342, 2018.
- [43] I. Kangro and R. Kangro. On the stability of piecewise polynomial collocation methods for solving weakly singular integral equations of the second kind. *Math. Model. Anal.*, 13:29–36, 2008.
- [44] I. Kangro and R. Kangro. On fully discrete collocation methods for solving weakly singular integral equations. *Math. Model. Anal.*, 14:69–78, 2009.
- [45] A. A. Kilbas, H. M. Srivastava, and J. J. Trujillo. *Theory and Applications of Fractional Differential Equations*. Elsevier, Amsterdam, 2006.
- [46] M. Kolk, A. Pedas, and E. Tamme. Modified spline collocation for linear fractional differential equations. *J. Comput. Appl. Math.*, 283:28–40, 2015.
- [47] M. Kolk, A. Pedas, and E. Tamme. Smoothing transformation and spline collocation for linear fractional boundary value problems. *Appl. Math. Comput.*, 283:234–250, 2016.
- [48] R. Kopka. Estimation of supercapacitor energy storage based on fractional differential equations. *Nanoscale Res. Lett.*, 12(1):636, 2017.
- [49] N. Kopteva and M. Stynes. An efficient collocation method for a Caputo two-point boundary value problem. *BIT Numer. Math.*, 55:1105–1123, 2015.
- [50] R. Kress. *Linear Integral Equations*. Springer-Verlag, New York, 1999.
- [51] H. Liang and M. Stynes. Collocation methods for general Caputo two-point boundary value problems. *J. Sci. Comput.*, 76:390–425, 2018.
- [52] Y. Liu, J. Roberts, and Y. Yan. Detailed error analysis for a fractional Adams method with graded meshes. *Numer. Algor.*, 78(4):1195–1216, 2018.
- [53] X. Ma and C. Huang. Spectral collocation method for linear fractional integro-differential equations. *Appl. Math. Modelling*, 38:1434–1448, 2014.

- [54] J. T. Machado, V. Kiryakova, and F. Mainardi. Recent history of fractional calculus. *Commun. Nonlinear Sci. Numer. Simulat.*, 16:1140–1153, 2011.
- [55] R. Magin. Fractional calculus: some basic problems in continuum and statistical mechanics. In A. Carpinteri and F. Mainardi, editors, *Fractals and Fractional Calculus in Continuum Mechanics*, pages 291–348. Springer, Wien, 1997.
- [56] F. Mainardi. *Fractional Calculus and Waves in Linear Viscoelasticity*. Imperial College Press, London, 2010.
- [57] R. J. II. Marks and M. W. Hall. Differintegral interpolation from a bandlimited signal’s samples. *IEEE Trans. Acoust. Speech Signal Process.*, 29:872–877, 1981.
- [58] R. Metzler, W. Schick, H.-G. Kilian, and T.F. Nonnenmacher. Relaxation in filled polymers: a fractional calculus approach. *J. Chem. Phys.*, 103:7180–7186, 1995.
- [59] K.S. Miller and B. Ross. *An Introduction to the Fractional Calculus and Fractional Differential Equations*. Wiley, New York, 1993.
- [60] G. Monegato and L. Scuderi. High order methods for weakly singular integral equations with nonsmooth input functions. *Math. Comput.*, 67:1493–1515, 1998.
- [61] K. B. Oldham and J. Spanier. *The Fractional Calculus*. Academic, New York, 1974.
- [62] K. Pal, F. Liu, and Y. Yan. Numerical solutions of fractional differential equations by extrapolation. *Lecture Notes in Computer Science*, 9045:299–306, 2015.
- [63] R. Pallav and A. Pedas. Quadratic spline collocation for the smoothed weakly singular Fredholm integral equations. *Numer. Func. Anal. Optim.*, 30:1048–1064, 2009.
- [64] A. Pedas and E. Tamme. On the convergence of spline collocation methods for solving fractional differential equations. *J. Comput. Appl. Math.*, 235:3502–3514, 2011.

- [65] A. Pedas and E. Tamme. Piecewise polynomial collocation for linear boundary value problems of fractional differential equations. *J. Comput. Appl. Math.*, 236:3349–3359, 2012.
- [66] A. Pedas and E. Tamme. Numerical solution of nonlinear fractional differential equations by spline collocation methods. *J. Comput. Appl. Math.*, 255:216–230, 2014.
- [67] A. Pedas and E. Tamme. Spline collocation for nonlinear fractional boundary value problems. *Appl. Math. Comput.*, 244:502–513, 2014.
- [68] A. Pedas, E. Tamme, and M. Vikerpuur. Piecewise polynomial collocation for a class of fractional integro-differential equations. In C. Constanda and A. Kirsch, editors, *Integral Methods in Science and Engineering*, pages 471–482. Birkhäuser, 2015.
- [69] A. Pedas, E. Tamme, and M. Vikerpuur. Spline collocation for fractional integro-differential equations. *Lecture Notes in Computer Science*, 9045:315–322, 2015.
- [70] A. Pedas, E. Tamme, and M. Vikerpuur. Spline collocation for fractional weakly singular integro-differential equations. *Appl. Num. Math.*, 110:204–214, 2016.
- [71] A. Pedas, E. Tamme, and M. Vikerpuur. Smoothing transformation and spline collocation for nonlinear fractional initial and boundary value problems. *J. Comput. Appl. Math.*, 317:1–16, 2017.
- [72] A. Pedas, E. Tamme, and M. Vikerpuur. Spline collocation for a class of nonlinear fractional boundary value problems. *American Institute of Physics Conference Proceedings*, 1863:160010–1–160010–4, 2017.
- [73] A. Pedas, E. Tamme, and M. Vikerpuur. Numerical solution of fractional integro-differential equations with non-local boundary conditions. *American Institute of Physics Conference Proceedings*, 1978:120008–1–120008–4, 2018.
- [74] A. Pedas and G. Vainikko. Superconvergence of piecewise polynomial collocations for nonlinear weakly singular integral equations. *J. Integral Equations Appl.*, 9(4):379–406, 1997.

- [75] A. Pedas and G. Vainikko. Smoothing transformation and piecewise polynomial collocation for weakly singular Volterra integral equations. *Computing*, 73:271–293, 2004.
- [76] I. Podlubny. *Fractional Differential Equations*. Academic Press, San Diego, 1999.
- [77] B. Ross. The development of fractional calculus 1695-1900. *Hist. Math.*, 4:75–89, 1977.
- [78] Yu. A. Rossikhin and M. V. Shitikova. Applications of fractional calculus to dynamical problems of linear and nonlinear hereditary mechanics of solids. *Appl. Mech. Rev.*, 50(1):15–67, 1997.
- [79] S.G. Samko, A.A. Kilbas, and O.I. Marichev. *Fractional Integrals and Derivatives: Theory and Applications*. Gordon and Breach, Yverdon, 1993.
- [80] L. Song, S.Y. Xu, and J.Y. Yang. Dynamical models of happiness with fractional order. *Commun. Nonlinear Sci. Numer. Simulat.*, 15:616–628, 2010.
- [81] M. Stynes. Too much regularity may force too much uniqueness. *Frac. Calc. Appl. Anal.*, 19(6):1554–1562, 2016.
- [82] M. Stynes. Fractional-order derivatives defined by continuous kernels are too restrictive. *Applied Mathematics Letters*, 85:22–26, 2018.
- [83] M. Stynes and J. L. Gracia. A finite difference method for a two-point boundary value problem with a Caputo fractional derivative. *IMA J. Numer. Anal.*, 35:698–721, 2015.
- [84] H. Sun, Y. Zhang, D. Baleanu, W. Chen, and Y. Chen. A new collection of real world applications of fractional calculus in science and engineering. *Commun. Nonlinear Sci. Numer. Simulat.*, 64:213–231, 2018.
- [85] S. Tang and Y. Ying. Homogenizing atomic dynamics by fractional differential equations. *J. Comput. Phys.*, 346:539–551, 2017.
- [86] A. Štikonas. A survey on stationary problems, Green’s functions and spectrum of Sturm–Liouville problem with nonlocal boundary conditions. *Nonlinear Analysis: Modelling and Control*, 19(3):301–334, 2014.

- [87] P. J. Torvik and R. L. Bagley. On the appearance of the fractional derivative in the behavior of real materials. *J. Appl. Mech.*, 51:294–298, 1984.
- [88] E. Vainikko and G. Vainikko. A spline product quasi-interpolation method for weakly singular Fredholm integral equations. *SIAM J. Numer. Anal.*, 46:1799–1820, 2008.
- [89] G. Vainikko. Approximate methods for nonlinear equations (two approaches to the convergence problem). *Nonlinear Anal.*, 2:647–687, 1978.
- [90] G. Vainikko. *Multidimensional Weakly Singular Integral Equations*. Lecture Notes Math. 1549. Springer, Berlin, 1993.
- [91] G. Vainikko. Which functions are fractionally differentiable? *Z. Anal. Anwend.*, 35:465–487, 2016.
- [92] G. Vainikko, A. Pedas, and P. Uba. *Methods for Solving Weakly Singular Integral Equations*. Univ. of Tartu, Tartu, 1984. (In Russian).
- [93] M. Vikerpuur. Two collocation type methods for fractional differential equations with non-local boundary conditions. *Math. Model. Anal.*, 22:654–670, 2017.
- [94] X. Wang, L. Wang, and Q. Zeng. Fractional differential equations with integral boundary conditions. *J. Nonlinear Sci. Appl.*, 8:309–314, 2015.
- [95] E. B. Weinmüller. Collocation - a powerful tool for solving singular odes and daes. *American Institute of Physics Conference Proceedings*, 1648:020013–1–020013–4, 2015.
- [96] R. Yan, S. Sun, H. Lu, and Y. Zhao. Existence of solutions for fractional differential equations with integral boundary conditions. *Advances in Difference Equations*, 2014(1):25, 2014.
- [97] Y. Yan, K. Pal, and N. J. Ford. Higher order numerical methods for solving fractional differential equations. *BIT. Numer. Math.*, 54(2):555–584, 2014.
- [98] Y. Yu, P. Perdikaris, and G. E. Karniadakis. Fractional modeling of viscoelasticity in 3D cerebral arteries and aneurysms. *J. Comput. Phys.*, 323:219–242, 2016.

- [99] J. Zhao, J. Xiao, and N. J. Ford. Collocation methods for fractional integro-differential equations with weakly singular kernels. *Numer. Algor.*, 65:723–743, 2014.

# Sisukokkuvõte

## Murruliste tuletistega diferentsiaalvõrrandite ligikaudne lahendamine

Murrulised tuletised (s.t. tuletised, mille järk ei ole täisarv) on pakkunud huvi juba alates ajast, millal I. Newton ja G. W. Leibniz rajasid matemaatilise analüüsi aluseks oleva diferentsiaal- ja integraalarvutuse. Kaua aega käsitleti murruliste tuletistega seotud küsimusi vaid teoreetilisest vaatepunktist, sest ei olnud näha, millised võiksid olla murruliste tuletiste rakendusvõimalused. Viimastel aastakümnetel on aga leitud, et murrulisi tuletisi sisaldavad diferentsiaalvõrrandid kirjeldavad mitmesuguste materjalide ja protsesside käitumist paremini kui täisarvulist järku tuletistega diferentsiaalvõrrandid. See on kaasa toonud suure huvi murruliste tuletiste ja nende rakendamise võimalikkuse kohta.

Murruliste tuletistega diferentsiaalvõrrandite täpse lahendi leidmine ei ole enamasti võimalik ja seega peame nende lahendeid leidma ligikaudselt. See nõuab aga spetsiaalsete meetodite väljatöötamist, kuna murruliste tuletistega diferentsiaalvõrrandite korral ei ole reeglina rakendatavad täisarvuliste tuletistega diferentsiaalvõrrandite vallast tuntud tulemused.

Käesoleva töö põhieesmärk on välja töötada efektiivsed lahendusalgoritmid murruliste tuletistega diferentsiaalvõrrandite ligikaudseks lahendamiseks võimalikult laia ülesannete klassi korral. Selle saavutamiseks formuleeritakse esialgne ülesanne ümber teatava integraalvõrrandina ja uuritakse kõigepealt selle (seega ka lähteülesande) lahendi siledust ning võimalikku singulaarset käitumist. Lahendi sileduse informatsiooni põhjal rakendatakse saadud integraalvõrrandi ligikaudseks lahendamiseks tükiti polünoomiaalset kollokatsioonimeetodit. Lähislahendite kiire koonduvuse saavutamiseks kasutatakse spetsiaalselt gradueeritud ebaühtlaseid võrke, milles võrgu sõlmed paiknevad tihedamalt integreerimisloigu alguspunkti

läheduses, kus ülesande lahendi tavatuletised võivad tõkestamatult kasvada. Tugevalt ebaühtlaste võrkude kasutamine võib soodustada ümardamisvigade kuhjumist ning praktiliste arvutuste läbiviimisel põhjustada teatavat numbrilist ebastabiilsust, kui võrgupunktide arv on küllalt suur. Seetõttu on töös sisse toodud sobiv siluv muutujavahetus, mille abil teisendatakse aluseks olevat integraalvõrrandit nii, et uue integraalvõrrandi lahendi tavatuletiste singulaarsused on nõrgemad või koguni puuduvad. Seejärel leitakse uue integraalvõrrandi ligikaudne lahend ühtlasel või nõrgalt gradueeritud võrgul tükiti polünomiaalse kollokatsioonimeetodi abil.

Töös vaadeldakse kahte varianti lähteülesande ümberformuleerimiseks temaga samaväärsse integraalvõrrandina. Peamiselt käsitletakse situatsiooni, kus saadava integraalvõrrandi otsitava suuruse osas ei ole mitte lähteülesande täpne lahend, vaid lähte-ülesandes esinev otsitava funktsiooni kõrgeimat järku murruline tuletis. Töös näidatakse, et sellise lähenemise korral on võimalik teatavate siluvate teisenduste ja sobivate võrkude abil saavutada lähislahendite ülikiire koondumine. Vaadeldakse ka alternatiivset meetodit, kus lähteülesande lahendamine on taandatud sellise integraalvõrrandi lahendamisele, milles otsitavaks funktsiooniks on lähteülesande täpne lahend. Sel korral on esitatud analüüs, mis ei näita lähislahendite ülikiiret koonduvust. Toodud numbrilised eksperimendid kinnitavad, et antud meetodi korral lähislahendite ülikiiret koonduvust tõepoolest ei saavutata.

Käesolev doktoritöö koosneb seitsmest peatükist. Esimeses peatükis antakse lühike kirjeldus murruliste tuletiste ajaloost ning murruliste tuletistega diferentsiaalvõrrandite numbrilise lahendamise seotud probleemidest. Teises peatükis esitatakse rida töös vajalikke tähistusi, mõisteid ja tulemusi. Järgnevad kolm peatükki on pühendatud meetodile, mis kasutab esialgse ülesande taandamist integraalvõrrandile, kus otsitavaks suuruseks on esialgses ülesandes esinev kõrgeimat järku murruline tuletis. Kolmanda peatüki eesmärk on anda sissejuhatav ülevaade neljandas ja viiendas peatükis kasutatavast lähenemisest.

Neljandas peatükis vaadeldakse võimalikult laia murruliste tuletistega lineaarsete ülesannete klassi kujul (4.0.1)–(4.0.2):

$$(D_{Cap}^{\alpha_p} y)(t) + \sum_{i=0}^{p-1} d_i(t)(D_{Cap}^{\alpha_i} y)(t) + \int_0^t (t-s)^{-\kappa} K(t,s)y(s)ds = f(t), \quad 0 \leq t \leq b,$$



$$\sum_{j=0}^{n_0} \beta_{ij0} y^{(j)}(0) + \sum_{k=1}^l \sum_{j=0}^{n_1} \beta_{ijk} y^{(j)}(b_k) + \beta_i \int_0^{\bar{b}_i} y(s) ds = \gamma_i, \quad i = 0, \dots, n-1,$$

kus  $\beta_{ij0}, \beta_{ijk}, \beta_i, \gamma_i \in \mathbb{R}, p \in \mathbb{N}, n_0, n_1 \in \mathbb{N}_0$ ,

$$0 \leq \alpha_0 < \alpha_1 < \dots < \alpha_p \leq n, \quad n := [\alpha_p], \quad 0 \leq \kappa < 1,$$

$$0 < b_1 < \dots < b_l \leq b, \quad 0 < \bar{b}_i \leq b, \quad i = 0, \dots, n-1, \quad n_0 < n, \quad n_1 < n,$$

$d_i : [0, b] \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  ( $i = 0, \dots, p-1$ ),  $f : [0, b] \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ ,  $K : \{(s, t) : 0 \leq s \leq t \leq b\} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  on etteantud pidevad funktsioonid ja  $D_{Cap}^{\alpha_i} y$  ( $i = 0, \dots, p$ ) on vastavate järkudega Caputo murrulised tuletised otsitavast funktsioonist  $y$ . Peatüki põhitulemused on antud teoreemidega 4.2.1, 4.4.1 ja 4.4.2. Teoreemiga 4.2.1 on antud vaadeldava ülesande täpse lahendi  $y$  olemasolu, ühesus ja regulaarsuse omadused. Teoreemides 4.4.1 ja 4.4.2 on esitatud tulemused välja töötatud numbriliste meetodite abil leitud lähislahendite koondumis ja veahinnangute kohta. Diferentsiaalvõrrandis olevate kordajate  $d_0(t), \dots, d_{p-1}(t)$  ja vabaliikme  $f(t)$  sileduse kohta tehakse teatud eeldused, mis on rahuldatud kõigi lõigus  $[0, b]$  pidevate ja  $m$  korda ( $m \geq 1$ ) pidevalt diferentseeruvate funktsioonide korral ning võimaldavad käsitleda ka selliseid funktsioone, mille tuletised alates mingist järgust võivad olla tõkestamata integreerimislõigu alguspunkti ümbruses.

Viiendas peatükis uuritakse mittelineaarse murrulise tuletisega rajaülesande (5.0.1)–(5.0.2) ligikaudset lahendamist peatükkides kolm ja neli vaadeldud meetodite abil. Vaadeldava ülesande lahendi siledus on antud teoreemiga 5.2.2 ja lähislahendite koonduvus ja koonduvuskiirust iseloomustavad teoreemid 5.4.1 ja 5.4.2.

Kuuendas peatükis on esitatud alternatiivne meetod murrulise tuletisega diferentsiaalvõrrandi rajaülesande ligikaudseks lahendamiseks. Saadud lähislahendite koonduvuskiiruse hinnangud on antud teoreemiga 6.2.1. Me näeme, et erinevalt varem vaadeldud meetodist tulemus lähislahendite ülikiire koonduvuse kohta puudub, mida kinnitavad ka järgmises peatükis läbi viidud numbrilised eksperimendid.

Viimases peatükis on töös saadud teoreetilisi tulemusi testitud numbriliste eksperimentide abil. Testülesannete lahendamisel saadud arvulistest tulemustest järeldub, et töös saadud veahinnangud on järgu poolest mitteparandatavad.

Enamus käesoleva töö tulemustest sisalduvad autori poolt avaldatud publikatsioonides [68–73, 93]. Seejuures osa avaldatud tulemusi on käesolevas töös

laiendatud üldisemale juhule. Saadud tulemusi on tutvustatud üheksal rahvusvahelisel teaduskonverentsil.

# Acknowledgements

First of all, I would like to express my great gratitude to my supervisor Professor Arvet Pedas for his guidance, patience and support during my studies. Without him this thesis would not have been possible.

I owe great thanks to Professors Enn Tamme and Gennadi Vainikko, whose valuable insights have helped me throughout my studies and in writing of this dissertation. I am deeply indebted to Kaido Lätt and Marek Kolk for their helpful remarks and tireless support throughout the years. I would also like to express my gratitude to the family of the Institute of Mathematics and Statistics of the University of Tartu, especially to Peeter Oja for his constructive advice and suggestions in the seminar of Gennadi Vainikko.

Finally, I am very grateful to all my friends and family, who have always supported me and never lost faith during the very long process of completing this study.

This dissertation has been supported by the Estonian Research Council grant PRG864 and institutional research funding IUT20-57 of the Estonian Ministry of Education and Research.

# Curriculum Vitae

## Personal data

Name: Mikk Vikerpuur  
Date and place of birth: 20 November 1987, Tallinn, Estonia  
Nationality: Estonian  
Address: Institute of Mathematics and Statistics,  
Narva 18, 51008 Tartu, Estonia  
E-mail: mikk.vikerpuur@ut.ee

## Education

2003–2006 Käina Gymnasium  
2006–2009 University of Tartu, bachelor studies in mathematics,  
Bachelor of Science 2009  
2009–2012 University of Tartu, master studies in mathematics,  
Master of Science (Mathematics) 2012  
2012– University of Tartu, doctoral studies in mathematics

## Scientific interests

The main fields of interests are splines, fractional differential equations and weakly singular integral equations.

# Elulookirjeldus

## Isikuandmed

Nimi: Mikk Vikerpuur  
Sünniaeg ja -koht: 20 November 1987, Tallinn, Eesti  
Kodakondsus: Eesti  
Aadress: Tartu Ülikooli matemaatika instituut,  
Narva 18, 51008 Tartu, Eesti  
E-mail: mikk.vikerpuur@ut.ee

## Haridus

2003–2006 Käina Gümnaasium  
2006–2009 Tartu Ülikool, matemaatika bakalaureuseõpe,  
Loodusteaduse bakalaureus 2009  
2009–2012 Tartu Ülikool, matemaatika magistriõpe,  
Loodusteaduse magister (matemaatika) 2012  
2012– Tartu Ülikool, matemaatika doktoriõpe

## Teaduslikud huvid

Peamiseks uurimisvaldkonnaks on splineid, murruliste tuletistega diferentsiaalvõrrandid ja nõrgalt singulaarsed integraalvõrrandid.

# List of original publications

This thesis is based on the following publications:

- A. Pedas, E. Tamme and M. Vikerpuur. Piecewise polynomial collocation for a class of fractional integro-differential equations. *Integral Methods in Science and Engineering*, pages 471–482. Birkhäuser, 2015.
- A. Pedas, E. Tamme and M. Vikerpuur. Spline collocation for fractional integro-differential equations. *Lecture Notes in Computer Science*, 9045:315–322, 2015.
- A. Pedas, E. Tamme and M. Vikerpuur. Spline collocation for fractional weakly singular integro-differential equations. *Appl. Num. Math.*, 110:204–214, 2016.
- A. Pedas, E. Tamme and M. Vikerpuur. Smoothing transformation and spline collocation for nonlinear fractional initial and boundary value problems. *J. Comput. Appl. Math.*, 317:1–16, 2017.
- A. Pedas, E. Tamme and M. Vikerpuur. Spline collocation for a class of nonlinear fractional boundary value problems. *American Institute of Physics Conference Proceedings*, 1863:160010–1–160010–4, 2017.
- M. Vikerpuur. Two collocation type methods for fractional differential equations with non-local boundary conditions. *Math. Model. Anal.*, 22:654–670, 2017.
- A. Pedas, E. Tamme and M. Vikerpuur. Numerical solution of fractional integro-differential equations with non-local boundary conditions. *American Institute of Physics Conference Proceedings*, 1978:120008–1–120008–4, 2018.

Publications not included in this thesis:

- A. Pedas and M. Vikerpuur. Smoothing transformation and cubic spline collocation for weakly singular Fredholm integral equations with boundary singularities. *American Institute of Physics Conference Proceedings*, 1479:708–711, 2012.
- A. Pedas and M. Vikerpuur. Cubic spline collocation for a class of weakly singular Fredholm integral equations and corresponding eigenvalue problem. *Mathematical Methods for Information Science and Economics*, pages 127–132. WSEAS, 2012.
- M. Vikerpuur. Cubic spline collocation method for linear Fredholm integral equations with diagonal and boundary singularities. *Proceedings of the 3rd International Conference Optimization and Analysis of Structures*, pages 123–127. University of Tartu Press, 2015.

## DISSERTATIONES MATHEMATICAE UNIVERSITATIS TARTUENSIS

1. **Mati Heinloo.** The design of nonhomogeneous spherical vessels, cylindrical tubes and circular discs. Tartu, 1991, 23 p.
2. **Boris Komrakov.** Primitive actions and the Sophus Lie problem. Tartu, 1991, 14 p.
3. **Jaak Heinloo.** Phenomenological (continuum) theory of turbulence. Tartu, 1992, 47 p.
4. **Ants Tauts.** Infinite formulae in intuitionistic logic of higher order. Tartu, 1992, 15 p.
5. **Tarmo Soomere.** Kinetic theory of Rossby waves. Tartu, 1992, 32 p.
6. **Jüri Majak.** Optimization of plastic axisymmetric plates and shells in the case of Von Mises yield condition. Tartu, 1992, 32 p.
7. **Ants Aasma.** Matrix transformations of summability and absolute summability fields of matrix methods. Tartu, 1993, 32 p.
8. **Helle Hein.** Optimization of plastic axisymmetric plates and shells with piece-wise constant thickness. Tartu, 1993, 28 p.
9. **Toomas Kiho.** Study of optimality of iterated Lavrentiev method and its generalizations. Tartu, 1994, 23 p.
10. **Arne Kokk.** Joint spectral theory and extension of non-trivial multiplicative linear functionals. Tartu, 1995, 165 p.
11. **Toomas Lepikult.** Automated calculation of dynamically loaded rigid-plastic structures. Tartu, 1995, 93 p, (in Russian).
12. **Sander Hannus.** Parametrical optimization of the plastic cylindrical shells by taking into account geometrical and physical nonlinearities. Tartu, 1995, 74 p, (in Russian).
13. **Sergei Tupailo.** Hilbert's epsilon-symbol in predicative subsystems of analysis. Tartu, 1996, 134 p.
14. **Enno Saks.** Analysis and optimization of elastic-plastic shafts in torsion. Tartu, 1996, 96 p.
15. **Valdis Laan.** Pullbacks and flatness properties of acts. Tartu, 1999, 90 p.
16. **Märt Põldvere.** Subspaces of Banach spaces having Phelps' uniqueness property. Tartu, 1999, 74 p.
17. **Jelena Ausekle.** Compactness of operators in Lorentz and Orlicz sequence spaces. Tartu, 1999, 72 p.
18. **Krista Fischer.** Structural mean models for analyzing the effect of compliance in clinical trials. Tartu, 1999, 124 p.
19. **Helger Lipmaa.** Secure and efficient time-stamping systems. Tartu, 1999, 56 p.
20. **Jüri Lember.** Consistency of empirical k-centres. Tartu, 1999, 148 p.
21. **Ella Puman.** Optimization of plastic conical shells. Tartu, 2000, 102 p.
22. **Kaili Müürisep.** Eesti keele arvutigrammatika: süntaks. Tartu, 2000, 107 lk.



23. **Varmo Vene.** Categorical programming with inductive and coinductive types. Tartu, 2000, 116 p.
24. **Olga Sokratova.**  $\Omega$ -rings, their flat and projective acts with some applications. Tartu, 2000, 120 p.
25. **Maria Zeltser.** Investigation of double sequence spaces by soft and hard analytical methods. Tartu, 2001, 154 p.
26. **Ernst Tungel.** Optimization of plastic spherical shells. Tartu, 2001, 90 p.
27. **Tiina Puolakainen.** Eesti keele arvutigrammatika: morfoloogiline ühestamine. Tartu, 2001, 138 p.
28. **Rainis Haller.**  $M(r,s)$ -inequalities. Tartu, 2002, 78 p.
29. **Jan Villemson.** Size-efficient interval time stamps. Tartu, 2002, 82 p.
30. Töö kaitsmata.
31. **Mart Abel.** Structure of Gelfand-Mazur algebras. Tartu, 2003. 94 p.
32. **Vladimir Kuchmei.** Affine completeness of some ockham algebras. Tartu, 2003. 100 p.
33. **Olga Dunajeva.** Asymptotic matrix methods in statistical inference problems. Tartu 2003. 78 p.
34. **Mare Tarang.** Stability of the spline collocation method for volterra integro-differential equations. Tartu 2004. 90 p.
35. **Tatjana Nahtman.** Permutation invariance and reparameterizations in linear models. Tartu 2004. 91 p.
36. **Märt Möls.** Linear mixed models with equivalent predictors. Tartu 2004. 70 p.
37. **Kristiina Hakk.** Approximation methods for weakly singular integral equations with discontinuous coefficients. Tartu 2004, 137 p.
38. **Meelis Käärrik.** Fitting sets to probability distributions. Tartu 2005, 90 p.
39. **Inga Parts.** Piecewise polynomial collocation methods for solving weakly singular integro-differential equations. Tartu 2005, 140 p.
40. **Natalia Saealle.** Convergence and summability with speed of functional series. Tartu 2005, 91 p.
41. **Tanel Kaart.** The reliability of linear mixed models in genetic studies. Tartu 2006, 124 p.
42. **Kadre Torn.** Shear and bending response of inelastic structures to dynamic load. Tartu 2006, 142 p.
43. **Kristel Mikkor.** Uniform factorisation for compact subsets of Banach spaces of operators. Tartu 2006, 72 p.
44. **Darja Saveljeva.** Quadratic and cubic spline collocation for Volterra integral equations. Tartu 2006, 117 p.
45. **Kristo Heero.** Path planning and learning strategies for mobile robots in dynamic partially unknown environments. Tartu 2006, 123 p.
46. **Annely Mürk.** Optimization of inelastic plates with cracks. Tartu 2006. 137 p.
47. **Annemai Raidjõe.** Sequence spaces defined by modulus functions and superposition operators. Tartu 2006, 97 p.
48. **Olga Panova.** Real Gelfand-Mazur algebras. Tartu 2006, 82 p.

49. **Härmel Nestra.** Iteratively defined transfinite trace semantics and program slicing with respect to them. Tartu 2006, 116 p.
50. **Margus Pihlak.** Approximation of multivariate distribution functions. Tartu 2007, 82 p.
51. **Ene Käärrik.** Handling dropouts in repeated measurements using copulas. Tartu 2007, 99 p.
52. **Artur Sepp.** Affine models in mathematical finance: an analytical approach. Tartu 2007, 147 p.
53. **Marina Issakova.** Solving of linear equations, linear inequalities and systems of linear equations in interactive learning environment. Tartu 2007, 170 p.
54. **Kaja Sõstra.** Restriction estimator for domains. Tartu 2007, 104 p.
55. **Kaarel Kaljurand.** Attempto controlled English as a Semantic Web language. Tartu 2007, 162 p.
56. **Mart Anton.** Mechanical modeling of IPMC actuators at large deformations. Tartu 2008, 123 p.
57. **Evely Leetma.** Solution of smoothing problems with obstacles. Tartu 2009, 81 p.
58. **Ants Kaasik.** Estimating ruin probabilities in the Cramér-Lundberg model with heavy-tailed claims. Tartu 2009, 139 p.
59. **Reimo Palm.** Numerical Comparison of Regularization Algorithms for Solving Ill-Posed Problems. Tartu 2010, 105 p.
60. **Indrek Zolk.** The commuting bounded approximation property of Banach spaces. Tartu 2010, 107 p.
61. **Jüri Reimand.** Functional analysis of gene lists, networks and regulatory systems. Tartu 2010, 153 p.
62. **Ahti Peder.** Superpositional Graphs and Finding the Description of Structure by Counting Method. Tartu 2010, 87 p.
63. **Marek Kolk.** Piecewise Polynomial Collocation for Volterra Integral Equations with Singularities. Tartu 2010, 134 p.
64. **Vesal Vojdani.** Static Data Race Analysis of Heap-Manipulating C Programs. Tartu 2010, 137 p.
65. **Larissa Roots.** Free vibrations of stepped cylindrical shells containing cracks. Tartu 2010, 94 p.
66. **Mark Fišel.** Optimizing Statistical Machine Translation via Input Modification. Tartu 2011, 104 p.
67. **Margus Niitsoo.** Black-box Oracle Separation Techniques with Applications in Time-stamping. Tartu 2011, 174 p.
68. **Olga Liivapuu.** Graded q-differential algebras and algebraic models in noncommutative geometry. Tartu 2011, 112 p.
69. **Aleksei Lissitsin.** Convex approximation properties of Banach spaces. Tartu 2011, 107 p.
70. **Lauri Tart.** Morita equivalence of partially ordered semigroups. Tartu 2011, 101 p.
71. **Siim Karus.** Maintainability of XML Transformations. Tartu 2011, 142 p.

72. **Margus Treumuth.** A Framework for Asynchronous Dialogue Systems: Concepts, Issues and Design Aspects. Tartu 2011, 95 p.
73. **Dmitri Lepp.** Solving simplification problems in the domain of exponents, monomials and polynomials in interactive learning environment T-algebra. Tartu 2011, 202 p.
74. **Meelis Kull.** Statistical enrichment analysis in algorithms for studying gene regulation. Tartu 2011, 151 p.
75. **Nadežda Bazunova.** Differential calculus  $d^3 = 0$  on binary and ternary associative algebras. Tartu 2011, 99 p.
76. **Natalja Lepik.** Estimation of domains under restrictions built upon generalized regression and synthetic estimators. Tartu 2011, 133 p.
77. **Bingsheng Zhang.** Efficient cryptographic protocols for secure and private remote databases. Tartu 2011, 206 p.
78. **Reina Uba.** Merging business process models. Tartu 2011, 166 p.
79. **Uno Puus.** Structural performance as a success factor in software development projects – Estonian experience. Tartu 2012, 106 p.
80. **Marje Johanson.**  $M(r, s)$ -ideals of compact operators. Tartu 2012, 103 p.
81. **Georg Singer.** Web search engines and complex information needs. Tartu 2012, 218 p.
82. **Vitali Retšnoi.** Vector fields and Lie group representations. Tartu 2012, 108 p.
83. **Dan Bogdanov.** Sharemind: programmable secure computations with practical applications. Tartu 2013, 191 p.
84. **Jevgeni Kabanov.** Towards a more productive Java EE ecosystem. Tartu 2013, 151 p.
85. **Erge Ideon.** Rational spline collocation for boundary value problems. Tartu, 2013, 111 p.
86. **Esta Kägo.** Natural vibrations of elastic stepped plates with cracks. Tartu, 2013, 114 p.
87. **Margus Freudenthal.** Simpl: A toolkit for Domain-Specific Language development in enterprise information systems. Tartu, 2013, 151 p.
88. **Boriss Vlassov.** Optimization of stepped plates in the case of smooth yield surfaces. Tartu, 2013, 104 p.
89. **Elina Safiulina.** Parallel and semiparallel space-like submanifolds of low dimension in pseudo-Euclidean space. Tartu, 2013, 85 p.
90. **Raivo Kolde.** Methods for re-using public gene expression data. Tartu, 2014, 121 p.
91. **Vladimir Šor.** Statistical Approach for Memory Leak Detection in Java Applications. Tartu, 2014, 155 p.
92. **Naved Ahmed.** Deriving Security Requirements from Business Process Models. Tartu, 2014, 171 p.
93. **Kerli Orav-Puurand.** Central Part Interpolation Schemes for Weakly Singular Integral Equations. Tartu, 2014, 109 p.
94. **Liina Kamm.** Privacy-preserving statistical analysis using secure multi-party computation. Tartu, 2015, 201 p.

95. **Kaido Lätt.** Singular fractional differential equations and cordial Volterra integral operators. Tartu, 2015, 93 p.
96. **Oleg Košik.** Categorical equivalence in algebra. Tartu, 2015, 84 p.
97. **Kati Ain.** Compactness and null sequences defined by  $\ell_p$  spaces. Tartu, 2015, 90 p.
98. **Helle Hallik.** Rational spline histopolation. Tartu, 2015, 100 p.
99. **Johann Langemets.** Geometrical structure in diameter 2 Banach spaces. Tartu, 2015, 132 p.
100. **Abel Armas Cervantes.** Diagnosing Behavioral Differences between Business Process Models. Tartu, 2015, 193 p.
101. **Fredrik Milani.** On Sub-Processes, Process Variation and their Interplay: An Integrated Divide-and-Conquer Method for Modeling Business Processes with Variation. Tartu, 2015, 164 p.
102. **Huber Raul Flores Macario.** Service-Oriented and Evidence-aware Mobile Cloud Computing. Tartu, 2015, 163 p.
103. **Tauno Metsalu.** Statistical analysis of multivariate data in bioinformatics. Tartu, 2016, 197 p.
104. **Riivo Talviste.** Applying Secure Multi-party Computation in Practice. Tartu, 2016, 144 p.
105. **Md Raknuzzaman.** Noncommutative Galois Extension Approach to Ternary Grassmann Algebra and Graded  $q$ -Differential Algebra. Tartu, 2016, 110 p.
106. **Alexander Liyvapuu.** Natural vibrations of elastic stepped arches with cracks. Tartu, 2016, 110 p.
107. **Julia Polikarpus.** Elastic plastic analysis and optimization of axisymmetric plates. Tartu, 2016, 114 p.
108. **Siim Orasmaa.** Explorations of the Problem of Broad-coverage and General Domain Event Analysis: The Estonian Experience. Tartu, 2016, 186 p.
109. **Prastudy Mungkas Fauzi.** Efficient Non-interactive Zero-knowledge Protocols in the CRS Model. Tartu, 2017, 193 p.
110. **Pelle Jakovits.** Adapting Scientific Computing Algorithms to Distributed Computing Frameworks. Tartu, 2017, 168 p.
111. **Anna Leontjeva.** Using Generative Models to Combine Static and Sequential Features for Classification. Tartu, 2017, 167 p.
112. **Mozhgan Pourmoradnasseri.** Some Problems Related to Extensions of Polytopes. Tartu, 2017, 168 p.
113. **Jaak Randmets.** Programming Languages for Secure Multi-party Computation Application Development. Tartu, 2017, 172 p.
114. **Alisa Pankova.** Efficient Multiparty Computation Secure against Covert and Active Adversaries. Tartu, 2017, 316 p.
115. **Tiina Kraav.** Stability of elastic stepped beams with cracks. Tartu, 2017, 126 p.
116. **Toomas Saarsen.** On the Structure and Use of Process Models and Their Interplay. Tartu, 2017, 123 p.

117. **Silja Veidenberg.** Lifting bounded approximation properties from Banach spaces to their dual spaces. Tartu, 2017, 112 p.
118. **Liivika Tee.** Stochastic Chain-Ladder Methods in Non-Life Insurance. Tartu, 2017, 110 p.
119. **Ülo Reimaa.** Non-unital Morita equivalence in a bicategorical setting. Tartu, 2017, 86 p.
120. **Rauni Lillemets.** Generating Systems of Sets and Sequences. Tartu, 2017, 181 p.
121. **Kristjan Korjus.** Analyzing EEG Data and Improving Data Partitioning for Machine Learning Algorithms. Tartu, 2017, 106 p.
122. **Eno Tõnisson.** Differences between Expected Answers and the Answers Offered by Computer Algebra Systems to School Mathematics Equations. Tartu, 2017, 195 p.
123. **Kaur Lumiste.** Improving accuracy of survey estimators by using auxiliary information in data collection and estimation stages. Tartu, 2018, 112 p.
124. **Paul Tammo.** Closed maximal regular one-sided ideals in topological algebras. Tartu, 2018, 112 p.
125. **Mart Kals.** Computational and statistical methods for DNA sequencing data analysis and applications in the Estonian Biobank cohort. Tartu, 2018, 174 p.
126. **Annika Krutto.** Empirical Cumulant Function Based Parameter Estimation in Stable Distributions. Tartu, 2019, 140 p.
127. **Kristi Läll.** Risk scores and their predictive ability for common complex diseases. Tartu, 2019, 118 p.
128. **Gul Wali Shah.** Spline approximations. Tartu, 2019, 85 p.